Thai grammar, poetry and dictionary

in a new romanised system

Kit Tiyapan
BEng, BS, BEng, MSc

Kittix

Kittisak Nui Tiyapan
Thai grammar, poetry and dictionary: in a new romanised system, – Bangkok: Kittix, 2003.
112 p.
1. Thai language – Writing. I. Title. 495.9111
ISBN 974-17-1861-6

©Kittisak Nui Tiyapan†
All rights reserved

Published by
(God's Ayudhya's Defence)
(A Non-profit School of)
(Mathematics, Language and Philosophy)

Kittix Publishing
1564/11 Pracharadsai 1 Road
Bangkok 10800, Thailand‡

Printed at
Chulalongkorn University Printing House
Bangkok, Thailand

and also at
Kittix Press

Typeset with TEX

Kittix is the trademark of Kittix Publishing

Other trademark names are included
solely for explanation.

Thailand ฿ 320.–
Elsewhere £ 10.–

† In Thai, 'Kittiśakd́xi Nhŭy Tiyàband̀ha'.

‡ Or, '1564/11 Th. Prajạrạjsạy 1, Bạngzụ̀e, Krungdẹb 10800' in Thai.

I dedicate this book to
my great-grandmother
Plĭan (1878 – 1967),
her home city Ȧyudhȧyạ
and Saṃnakd́ạḅ Srị Ȧyudhȧyạ.

Contents

List of poetrical structures 4
List of example poems and their translation 6
List of definitions 10
List of algorithms 11
List of tables 11
Preface 11
1. Introduction 13
2. Description of the present writing system 14
3. Thai grammar 35
4. Names and places 38
6. Thai poetry 43
7. Thai–English dictionary 99
8. English–Thai dictionary 121

List of poetrical structures

6.1. Glọng 2 subhạb's structure 44
6.2. Glọng 3 subhạb's structure 45
6.3. Glọng 4 subhạb's structure 45
6.4. The structure of glọng 4 trị̀bidhà̀barrṇ 46
6.5. Structure of glọng 4 catà̀vạdaṇḍị 46
6.6. Glọng 2 d̀àn's structure 49
6.7. Glọng 3 d̀àn 50
6.8. Glọngd̀àn vividhà̀mạlị 50
6.9. Glọngd̀ànbạdkuỵjaur's structure 51
6.10. Glọngd̀àn Trị̀bibidhà̀barrṇ's structure 52
6.11. Glọngd̀àn Catà̀vạdaṇḍị's structure 53
6.12. Glọng Vijjumạlị's structure 54
6.13. Glọng Citrà̀d̀ạ's structure 54
6.14. Glọng Sindhumạlị's structure 56
6.15. Glọng Nandà̀dạyị's structure 57
6.16. Ràỳsubhạb's structure 58
6.17. Ràỳd̀àn's structure 59
6.18. Ràỳ Bọrạṇ's structure 59
6.19. Klaun 6's structure 61
6.20. Klaun 7's structure 61
6.21. Klaun 8's structure 62
6.22. Klaun 9's structure 62
6.23. Klaunbọdlagaur's structure 63
6.24. Klaunsẹbhạ's structure 64
6.25. Klaun D̀auksràuy's structure 64
6.26. Klaunblẹngyạw's structure 65

6.27. Blẹngchăuy's structure 68
6.28. Blẹng Rụa's structure 69
6.29. Blẹngproḅkăi's structure 70
6.30. Blẹng Jạwràì's structure 70
6.31. Blẹng Jạwnạ's structure 71
6.32. Blẹng Kĭawkhạ̀w's structure 71
6.33. Blẹng Biṣṭhạn's structure 72
6.34. Blẹng Gọrạj's structure 72
6.35. Blẹng Raṃwịzạew's structure 73
6.36. Blẹnglikẹ̀'s structure 73
6.37. Blẹnglaṃtad́'s structure 74
6.38. Blẹnglhặ̆edẹśn̂a's structure 74
6.39. Blẹngkhạudạn's structure 75
6.40. Kạbẏayạnị 11's structure 75
6.41. Kạbẏa Chàḅang 16's structure 76
6.42. Kạbẏa Suṛanggànạngg̀a's structure 76
6.43. Kạbẏa Suṛanggànạng 32's structure 77
6.44. Kạbẏa Khaḅmāihặ̆ugloṇg's structure 78
6.45. Citṛàṗàḍạchanda 8's structure 80
6.46. Vijjumạlạ Chanda's structure 80
6.47. Maṇàvàkàchanda 8's structure 81
6.48. Pàmạnikàchanda 8's structure 81
6.49. Upaṭṭhitạ Chanda's structure 82
6.50. Indàṛàvijiar Chanda's structure 83
6.51. Upẹndàṛàvijiarchanda 11's structure 83
6.52. Upàjạtichanda 11's structure 84
6.53. Sạliniṭchanda 11's structure 84
6.54. Ạkhàyạnikạchanda's structure 85
6.55. Vangsaṭṭhàchanda's structure 85
6.56. Indoangsàchanda 12's structure 86
6.57. Toṭq.àkàchanda 12's structure 86
6.58. Bhujonggàprayạtàchanda 12's structure 87
6.59. Kàmolchanda 12's structure 87
6.60. Vàsantàd́ilokchanda 14's structure 88
6.61. Mạliniṭchanda 15's structure 88
6.62. Prabhaddàkàchanda 15's structure 89
6.63. Vạniniṭchanda 16's structure 89
6.64. Kusumitàlàd́avelàlitạchanda 18's structure 90
6.65. Mẹghàvipàphujjitạchanda 19's structure 90
6.66. Saddulàvikkiḷitàchanda 19's structure 91
6.67. Idisàchanda 20's structure 91
6.68. Saddhàṛạchanda 21's structure 92

6.69. Gloṇgkolḅod Akṣaursȧlaḅ's alliterative structure....93
6.70. Gloṇgkolḅod Kinnaurkeḅḅoạ's structure....93
6.71. Gloṇgkolḅodvọabanlhak's alliterative structure....93
6.72. Gloṇgkolḅod Jā̧ngprasạ̈nngạ's alliterative structure....93
6.73. Gloṇgkolḅod Ḅȧribatdha's added structure....94
6.74. Gloṇgkolḅod Kȧ̀ntặud́auk's added structure....94
6.75. Gloṇgkolḅod Singtọlènhạng's assonant structure....94
6.76. Gloṇgkolḅod Sạȧthịkhaḅroth's additional structure....94
6.77. Additional structure that makes Gloṇgkolḅod Ḅuṣȧḅạrakrāuy..95
6.78. Gloṇg Akṣaurzàunkol's organisation....95
6.79. Gloṇgkol Akṣaurzàunngùan's organisation....95
6.80. Gloṇgkol Akṣaurroansȧmudr's organisation....95
6.81. Gloṇgkol Akṣaurcaungthȧnon's organisation....95
6.82. Reading Gloṇgkol Akṣaurcaungthȧnon....96
6.83. Rậykolḅod Koḅtèntặuyhauy's structure....96
6.84. Rậykolḅod Koḅtènsȧlakbejr's structure....96
6.85. Rậykolḅod Hongṡasȧbad́hạng's added structure....96
6.86. Klaunkolḅod Koḅtèntặuyhauy's additional rules....96
6.87. Klaunkol Ḅodsaḅad́saḅìng's structure....97
6.88. Additional rules of Klaunkolḅod Trịprad́aḅ, or Trịbejr....97
6.89. Klaunkolḅod Dhongnaṃrīw's additional rules....97
6.90. *n*....97
6.91. Klaunkolḅod Kinnaurkeḅḅoạ's additional rules....97
6.92. Klaunkolḅod Bȧyagġhakhậmhọ̀ay's additional rules....97
6.93. Klaunkolḅod Rakrāuy's added structure....97
6.94. Added structure of Klaunkolḅod Cakrȧvạl,or Grauḅcakrȧvạl...98
6.95. Klaunkolḅod Yatibhangġa's added structure....98
6.96. Klaunkol Akṣaur Gomnaịfhak....98
6.97. Klaunkol Akṣaur Nguḳinhạng....98
6.98. Klaunkol Akṣaur Nokkạngpịk....98
6.99. Klaunkol Akṣaur Kulạzàunlụk....98
6.100. Klaunkol Akṣaur Thauylhangkhàoglaung....98
6.101. Klaunkol Akṣaur Mā̧laṃbaung....98
6.102. Klaunkol Akṣaur Mẹkhȧlạyọnkậew....98
6.103. Kạbẏayạṇikolḅod Grauḅcakrȧvạl 2 jān....99

List of example poems and their translation

6.1. Example of gloṇg 2 subhạb....45
6.2. English translation of gloṇg 2 subhạb's example....45
6.3. Example of gloṇg 3 subhạb....45
6.4. Translation of gloṇg 3 subhạb's example....45
6.5. Another example of Gloṇg 3 Subhạb....45

6.6. Translation of the second example of Gloṇg 3 Subhạb 45
6.7. Example of gloṇg 4 subhạb 46
6.8. Translation of gloṇg 4 subhạb's example 46
6.9. Example of gloṇg 4 triḅidhảbarrṇ 46
6.10. Translation of gloṇg 4 triḅidhảbarrṇ's example 46
6.11. 'Leonids gụe d́ạwhạng' 47
6.12. 'I saw the Leonids' 47
6.13. Gloṇg Kradụ̄d́ïaw's example, *Rak sạm sào* 48
6.14. Translation of the Kradụ̄dïaw's example, *I love them who love him who is hers* 48
6.69. Klaun D́auksràuy's example 64
6.70. Translation of Klaun D́auksràuy's example 65
6.17. Kradụ̄sạm's example 49
6.18. Translation of the Kradụ̄sạm's example 49
6.19. Kradụ̄sī̀'s example, *Lamàng goey rą̄ung* 49
6.20. Translation of the Kradụ̄sī̀'s example, *Lamàng hath spoken* 49
6.21. Gloṇg 2 d́àn's example 50
6.22. Translation of the Gloṇg 2 d́àn's example 50
6.23. Gloṇg 3 d́àn's example 50
6.24. Gloṇg 3 d́àn's example's translation 50
6.25. Example of gloṇgd́àn vividhảmạlị 50
6.26. Translation to the example of gloṇgd́àn vividhảmạlị 51
6.27. Gloṇgd́ànbạdkuyjaur's example 51
6.28. Translation of the Gloṇgd́ànbạdkuyjaur's example 52
6.29. Gloṇgd́àn Triḅibidhảbarrṇ's example 52
6.30. Translation to the Gloṇgd́àn Triḅibidhảbarrṇ's example 52
6.31. Gloṇgd́àn Catảvạdaṇḍị's example, 'Mhạ dị̀ khà̀ boḅ' 53
6.32. Translated Gloṇgd́àn Catảvạdaṇḍị's example, 'Dogs I have met' 53
6.33. Gloṇg Vijjumạlị's example 54
6.34. Translation of the Gloṇg Vijjumạlị's example 54
6.35. Gloṇg Citrảd́ạ's example, 'Montfort, 1982' 55
6.36. Translation of 'Montfort, 1982', Gloṇg Citrảd́ạ 55
6.37. Gloṇg Mảhạcitrảd́ạ's example, 'Sảd́ạeng' 56
6.38. Gloṇg Mảhạcitrảd́ạ's example translated, 'Performances' 56
6.39. Gloṇg Sindhumạlị's example, 'Mậe' 56
6.40. Translation of Gloṇg Sindhumạlị's example, 'Mother' 56
6.41. Gloṇg Mảhạsindhumạlị's example, 'Bậu' 57
6.42. Translation of the Gloṇg Mảhạsindhumạlị's example, 'Father' .. 57
6.43. Gloṇg Nandảdạyị's example 57
6.44. Translation of the Gloṇg Nandảdạyị's example 57
6.45. Gloṇg Mảhạnandảdạyị's example 58

6.46. Translation of the Gl̨ong Màhạnandàdạ̀yị̀'s example 58
6.47. Rậysubhạb's example 58
6.48. Translation of the Rậysubhạb's example 58
6.49. Rậyd́àn's example 59
6.50. Rậyd́àn's example's translation 59
6.51. Rậy Bọrạ̀n's example 59
6.52. Translation of the Rậy Bọrạ̀n's example 60
6.53. Example of Klaun 6 61
6.54. Translation of the example of Klaun 6 61
6.55. Klaun 7's example 61
6.56. Translation of Klaun 7's example 61
6.57. Klaun 8's example 62
6.58. Klaun 8's example's translation 62
6.59. Klaun 9's example 62
6.60. Klaun 9's example's translation 62
6.61. Example of Klaunḅodlagaur 63
6.62. Translation of Klaunḅodlagaur's example 63
6.63. Another example of Klaunḅodlagaur 63
6.64. Translation to the example of Klaunḅodlagaur 63
6.65. Klaun Sakàvạ's example 63
6.66. Translation of Klaun Sakàvạ's example 63
6.67. Klaunsẹ̀bhạ's example 64
6.68. Translation of Klaunsẹ̀bhạ's example 64
6.69. Klaun D́auksràuy's example 64
6.70. Translation of Klaun D́auksràuy's example 65
6.71. Another example of Klaun D́auksràuy 65
6.72. Translation of the second example of Klaun D́auksràuy 65
6.73. Klaunblẹngyạw's example 65
6.74. Translation of Klaunblẹngyạw's example 66
6.75. Klaun Nirạś's example, 'Nirạś Margate' 66
6.76. Klaun Nirạś's example's translation, 'Margate pilgrimage' 67
6.77. Blẹngchăuy's example, *Qd́ to Sir Charles Grove Hall* 68
6.78. Translation of the *Qd́ to Sir Charles Grove Hall*, 'Sir Charles Grove's complaints mine' 68
6.79. Blẹng Rụa's example 69
6.80. Translation of Blẹng Rụa's example 69
6.81. Blẹngproḅkăi's example 70
6.82. Translation of Blẹngproḅkăi's example 70
6.83. Blẹng Jạwràì's example 70
6.84. Translation of the Blẹng Jạwràì's example 71
6.85. Blẹng Jạwnạ's example 71
6.86. Translation of Blẹng Jạwnạ's example 71

6.87. Blẹng Kĭawkhậw's example 71
6.88. Translation of Blẹng Kĭawkhậw's example 72
6.89. Blẹng Bịṭhạn's example 72
6.90. Translation of Blẹng Bịṭhạn's example 72
6.91. Blẹng Gọrạj' example 72
6.92. Translation of Blẹng Gọrạj's example 73
6.93. Blẹng Raṃwịzạew's example 73
6.94. Translation of Blẹng Raṃwịzạew's example 73
6.95. Blẹnglikẹ's example 73
6.96. Translation of Blẹnglikẹ's example 73
6.97. Blẹnglaṃtaḋ's example 74
6.98. Translation of Blẹnglaṃtaḋ's example 74
6.99. Blẹnglhĕdẹśṅa's example 74
6.100. Translation of Blẹnglhĕdẹśṅa's example 74
6.101. Blẹngkhạudạn's example 75
6.102. Translation of Blẹngkhạudạn's example 75
6.103. Example of Kạbẏayạṇi 11 75
6.104. Translation of the Kạbẏayạṇi 11's example 76
6.105. Kạbẏa Chȧbạng 16's example 76
6.106. Kạbẏa Chȧbạng 16's example's translation 76
6.107. Kạbẏa Suranggȧnạngġa's example 76
6.108. Kạbẏa Suranggȧnạngġa's example's translation 77
6.109. Kạbẏa Suranggȧnạng 32's example 77
6.110. Translation of the Kạbẏa Suranggȧnạng 32's example 77
6.111. Kạbẏa Khaḅmāihậugloṇg's example, 'Aviemore' 78
6.112. Kạbẏa Khaḅmāihậugloṇg's example's translation, 'Aviemore' . 79
6.113. Citrȧpȧdạchanda 8's example 80
6.114. Citrȧpȧdạchanda 8's example's structure 80
6.115. Vijjumạlạ Chanda's example 80
6.116. Translation of Vijjumạlạ Chanda's example 81
6.117. Maṇȧvȧkȧchanda 8's example 81
6.118. Maṇȧvȧkȧchanda 8's example's translation 81
6.119. Pȧmaṇikȧchanda 8's example 81
6.120. Pȧmaṇikȧchanda 8's example's translation 81
6.121. Upaṭṭhitạ Chanda's example 82
6.122. Translation of the Upaṭṭhitạ Chanda's example 82
6.123. Upaṭṭhitạchanda 11's example 82
6.124. Upaṭṭhitạchanda 11's example's translation 82
6.125. Indȧrȧvijiar Chanda's example 83
6.126. Translation of the Indȧrȧvijiar Chanda's example 83
6.127. Upẹndȧrȧvijiarchanda 11's example 83
6.128. Upẹndȧrȧvijiarchanda 11's example's translation 83

6.129. Upàjạtichanda 11's example 84
6.130. Upàjạtichanda 11's example's translation 84
6.131. Sạlinichanda 11's example 84
6.132. Sạlinichanda 11's example's translation 84
6.133. Ạkhàyạnikạchanda's example 85
6.134. Ạkhàyạnikạchanda's example's translation 85
6.135. Vangsaṭṭhàchanda's example 85
6.136. Translation of the Vangsaṭṭhàchanda's example 86
6.137. Indoangsàchanda 12's example 86
6.138. Indoangsàchanda 12's example's translation 86
6.139. Tọtq.àkàchanda 12's example 86
6.140. Tọtq.àkàchanda 12's example's translation 86
6.141. Bhujonggàprayạtàchanda 12's example 87
6.142. Bhujonggàprayạtàchanda 12's example's translation 87
6.143. Kàmolchanda 12's example 87
6.144. English translation of the Kàmolchanda 12's example 87
6.145. Vàsantàd́ilokchanda 14's example 88
6.146. Translation of the Vàsantàd́ilokchanda 14's example 88
6.147. Mạlinichanda 15's example 88
6.148. Translation of the Mạlinichanda 15's example 88
6.149. Prabhaddàkàchanda 15's example 89
6.150. Translation of the Prabhaddàkàchanda 15's example 89
6.151. Vạninichanda 16's example 89
6.152. Translation of the Vạninichanda 16's example 90
6.153. Kusumitàlàd́ạvelàlitạchanda 18's example 90
6.154. Translation of the Kusumitàlàd́ạvelàlitạchanda 18's example . 90
6.155. Mẹghàvipàphujjitạchanda 19's example 90
6.156. Translation of the Mẹghàvipàphujjitạchanda 19's example 91
6.157. Saddulàvikkiḷitàchanda 19's example 91
6.158. Translation of the Saddulàvikkiḷitàchanda 19's example 91
6.159. Idisàchanda 20's example 91
6.160. Translation of the Idisàchanda 20's example 92
6.161. Example of Saddhàrạchanda 21 92
6.162. Translation of the Saddhàrạchanda 21 example 92
6.163. Example of glọngkolḅodvọabanlhak 93
6.164. Translation of glọngkol ḅod vọabanlhak's example 93
6.165. Example of Glọngbodgrauḅcakràvạl 94
6.166. Translation of Glọngbodgrauḅcakràvạl's example 94
6.167. Klaunkol Ḅodsaḅad́saḅìng's example 97
6.168. Translation of Klaunkol Ḅodsaḅad́saḅìng's example 97

List of definitions

5.1. Consonants 39

5.2. The consonants w and v 39
5.3. Vowels 39
5.4. High leading consonants 39
5.5. Middle leading consonants 39
5.6. Low leading consonants 40
5.7. Mạtrạ Kạ final consonant 40
5.8. Mạtrạ Kọk final consonants 40
5.9. Mạtrạ Kọ́d final consonants 40
5.10. Mạtrạ Kọḅ final consonants 40
5.11. Mạtrạ Kong final consonant 40
5.12. Mạtrạ Kon final consonants 40
5.13. Mạtrạ Kom final consonant 40
5.14. Mạtrạ Kọey final consonants 40
5.15. Short vowels 40
5.16. Long vowels 40
5.17. Short *i*-vowels 40
5.18. Short *x*-vowels 41
5.19. Short *u*-vowels 41
5.20. Live syllables 41
5.21. Dead syllables 41
5.22. Double consonants 43

List of algorithms

5.1. Dead or live syllable 41
5.2. Determining the tonal pattern of a syllable 43

List of tables

2.1. Ḅeyċàvagr 15
2.2. Vowel table 19
2.3. Tone table 21
3.1. Ċonsonants, their bases and characteristics 36
3.2. Ȧvarrg consonants 36
3.3. Traiyạngśa in combination with vowels and varrṇȧyuktas 38
5.1. Tone chart 42
5.2. Tone patterns 42

Preface

§ **Preface**

A problem in making a transcription system for any language is one of self-sufficiency and self-consistency. The system described in this book came from an idea occured to me for the first time during 1994 while learning evening chinese classes at the Chulalongkorn University. It was put into practice for the first time when I was teaching a private lesson in the thai language to Kei Ojima while in Tokyo around 1998. Back then,

in its printed form a the teaching material, though unrefined, it contains most of the important ideas of the system described in this book. I used the system once again in the year 2000 when I translated a thai-language course description for a thai cultural organisation in Manchester, the original of which was written by lecturers of the Fine Art Department of Chulalongkorn University. From that time until this moment, although there have been many refinements added, I try to maintain its utility and, what is more important, its simplicity and aesthetic appeal. I hope that, in the present form, it will prove itself to be useful and help towards a better understanding of the thai culture.

I view all languages of the world as a network with interconnecting linkages. The variety of scripts is important to keep the network healthy by preventing it from becoming centralised, because too centralised a network is invariably less robust than distributed ones. On the other hand, there is a need to increase a coordination among different writing systems if international transactions is to be more fruitful and globalisation smooth. Because phase transitions among languages which use the same basic script are easier to do than phase transtions across different scripts, the present study is an early effort towards increasing interconnections among languages of various families via the roman script.

The roman script has already covered languages in a majority of countries and most of the developped ones, Indo-European being the largest family of languages which includes most of the languages in Europe, India, and Middle East. Writing systems using the roman script for languages in this family is the least difficult of all. The languages of East Asia, for instance, can be divided into three main families, namely Chinese, Tai, and Malay. The last one of this list, Malay, presents no trouble and it is now officially written with the roman script. The Chinese family which includes Chinese, Japanese, and Korea is the most difficult, but at least now their transliteration systems work perfectly well with regard to the pronunciation, though still wanting in the meaning. For the Tai family, however, it seems impossible to write in the roman script. The difficulty arises when the discrepancy among alphabets and vowels between the family and the script makes the representation of the pronunciation an awkward business, and without the mapping of the pronunciations the mapping of words is impossible.

The present study first solves this problem for two members of the Tai family, namely Lanna and Thai. There are reasons to believe that the other languages of the family will proof to be no more difficult than these two representatives. In addition, two systems are proposed, one for Chinese and the other for Japanese, which use the existing systems for the pronunciation but which also convey the meaning of words and

thus are mappings of words proper.

In the future I plan to perfect these systems and to develop roman scripts for the remaining members of both the Tai and the Chinese families. I also wish to develop roman scripts which work for other families not mentioned here.

The most important part that ought to be compatible between different writing systems is the consonants. The same word should be written using the same consonants eventhough the vowels may be different. For example most translator in Thailand know how to put the word 'Garuda' within square brackets to indicate the place where there used to be an official icon of that mythical figure the Thai word of which in usual trasliteration is written differently, but which in the present system is written 'Gruḍ'.

I started writing this book during the Christmas holiday 2001 and the following New Year 2002, in Manchester. Approximately one third of it was written during the following months. Chapter 6 on poetry has been included for the first time two months ago. Most of the materials in Chapter 5 on applications to Language Engineering are gathered from what I have taught Yasuyo Ikeda in Bangkok during 19–23 March 2003.

The present system uses various accents and symbols both above and below the characters. Sometimes it may be impossible to write these, for example in emails or indeed in the running head of a book. To deal with this, they can either be omitted or replaced by some other characters. The running head of Chapter 7 is an example of the former whereas that of Chapter 4 of the latter. The characters used to replace these under- and above dots are what I use in writing the TEX macros that are used for writing Thai. †

1

§ 1. Introduction

Thai is a language of the Tai family within a larger group of language designated as Kadai or Kam-Tai. It is arguably the best known of the family and has the greatest number of users. Historically speaking, King Ramkhamhaeng (*Ṛamgaṃhṛeng*, 1275–1317) of the Sukhothai (*Sukhṛodaiy*) empire created and recorded the first known Thai script. Ayuddhayạ period (1350–1767) saw the entrance of a large number of words from Pali and especially Sanskrit into the Thai lexicon. Also many loan words entered from Khmer during this period which play an important part in both the administrative as well as the royal vocabularies.

† See K. N. Tiyapan. Percolation within percolation and Voronoi Tessellation. Kittix, Bangkok. 2003. in the appendix thereof.

Readers who are familiar with Latin, Greek, or modern European languages may find some surprises learning Thai when they recognise words which look similar to those of the languages they know. Much of Thai vocabulary comes from Sanskrit and Pali, and these two languages as well as Greek and Latin are languages in the Indo-European family. Thus the Thai word *nạvị* is the same as the Latin word *nāvis* and the English word *navy*.

The system of writing used in this book represents my own work towards the solution of writing Thai using the twenty-six roman characters. Towards that end, I hope that this system will prove itself useful, at least in an academic setting where it is always desirable to learn more about relationship among different languages, and where a transcription system which provides a one-to-one mapping with the original script is always welcome.

The acronyms used here are: *abl.*, abbreviation; *adj*, adjective; *adv*, adverb; *conj*, conjunction; *derog*, derogatory; *etc*, et cetera; *expr*, expression; *fam.*, family; *fig*, figurative; *gen.*, genus; *i.e.*, id est; *Lan.*, Lanna; *lit*, literary; *Pa.*, Pali; *phon.*, phonetics; *prp*, preposition; *prf*, prefix; *rhym.*, rhymic; *Sk.*, Sanskrit; *sfx*, suffix; *tax.*, taxology and *v*, verb.

Jargons for the scientic names of plants and animals are the following. Phylum is caṃboak, class jān, order andáḅ, family vongśxa, genus sȧkul and species jȧnid́.

The *r han* is represented here sometimes as *~anr* and as *~arr* at others. I began by using the former during mid-2002 and then turn towards the latter by and by. Intentionally I leave both here instead of changing the first- to the second form because they are equally appealing, and there are no ambiguities besides.

2

§ 2. Description of the present writing system

§ Thai alphabet

The romanised system for the thai alphabet proposed here is adapted from existing widely accepted standards in other languages. The consonant part is adopted from sanskrit and pali, both of which have strong influence on thai vocabularies. The only differences are the replacement of *ṅ* by *ng* and *ñ* by *y*. This is in order to leave room above to accommodate tonal marks (varrṇayukṭ) and the silent symbol (kạrant). The only exception to this is the *ś* remained from sanskrit. The tonal symbols are adapted from the *Pīnyīn* system of China for its simplicity and aesthetic value.

Therefore, from the pali

k	kh	g	gh	ṅ
c	ch	j	jh	ñ
t	th	d	dh	n
ṭ	ṭh	ḍ	ḍh	ṇ
p	ph	b	bh	m

comes the following Table 2.1 which contains the equivalence in Thai called *Bẹẹycàvagr* or 'the five groups'.

Table 2.1 *Bẹẹycàvagr*

vagr ka	ka	kha	ga	gha	nga
vagr ca	ca	cha	ja	jha	ẏa
vagr ta	ta	tha	da	dha	na
vagr ṭa	ṭa	ṭha	ḍa	ḍha	ṇa
vagr pa	pa	pha	ba	bha	ma,

which is read with the vowel *a* according to pali.

The names of thai alphabets, however, are read invariably instead with an added vowel *au*. This is generally the case, not only with the name of alphabets, for example the name *Arjuna* in *Bhagavad Gītā* is read *Auràjun*. Notice also the the disapperance of the last vowel, which is also usual. The ordering of alphabets largely follows that of pali, with a few more alphabets native to thai added here and there. There are 44 alphabets in thai, 42 of which are now still in use. The complete picture is the following.

k	kh	ḳh	g	g̣	gh	ng				
c	ch	j	z	jh	ẏ	ḍ́				
ṭ	ṭh	ḍh	ḍ	ṇ	d́					
t	th	d	dh	n	ḅ					
p	ph	fh	b	f	bh	m				
y	r	l	v	ś	ṣ	s	h	ḷ	(w)	ḥ.

These are read as: kảu kăi (rooster), khảu khăi (egg), ḳhảu ḳhoaḍ́ (bottle, nowaday use *khoaḍ́*, *ḳh* no longer in use), gảu gvạy (buffalo), g̣ảu g̣on (human, nowaday use *gon* instead), ghảu raghang (gong), ngảu ngụ (serpent), cảu cạn (plate), chảu chĭng (cymbal), jảu jậng (elephant), zảu zò (chain), jhảu krajhọe (*krajhọe* tree), ẏảu phù ẏhing (woman), ḍ́ảu jaḍ́ạ (headdress or crown for male dancer), ṭảu paṭak (staff with a pointed metallic end), ṭhảu ṭhạn (raised supporting base), ḍảu nang moṇḍọ (female character in *bra àbhaymảṇị*), ḍhảu phùḍhào (elderly), ḍ́ảu ḍ́ek (child), tảu tăo (turtle), thảu thung ((ruck)sack), dảu dahạr (soldier), dhảu dhong (flag), nảu nhụ (mouse), ḅảu ḅaimāi (tree leaf), pảu plạ (fish), phảu phùeng (bee), fhảu fhạ (wall partition), bảu bạn (high tray), fảu fan (tooth), bhảu saṃbhao (a junk), mảu mậ (horse), yảu yakṣ́ (troll), rảu rụa (boat), lảu ling (ape), vảu vhạen (a ring), śảu

śạlạ (roofed resting place), sạau rụeṣị (hermit), sàu sụa (tiger), hàu hị̀ḅ (chest, box), lạ̀u culạ (*culạ* kite), (w)àu ăng (tub), ḥàu nokḥụk (owl), the meanings in the bracket being those of second words.

The phonemic character *ṛ* from sanskrit appears here in two forms as *ṛue* and *ṛụe* respectively for short and long vowels. Similarly the other phonemic character *ḷ* is written as *ḷ́ue* and *ḷ́ụe*. Although the latter one is no longer in use nowaday, one still sometimes find it in older literature, for example *ḷ́ụejạ*, which is now written as *lụejạ* (renowned).

Thai consonants are divided into three groups, namely *middle, high* and *low* consonants, according to whether the tonal sound of their phonemes with long vowels is the first (neutral) or the fifth (high) tone. Middle consonants are *ḅ, c, ḍ́, ḍ̣́, k, p, w, t, ṭ*. High consonants are *ch, fh, h, kh, ph, s, ṣ, ś, th, ṭh*. Low consonants are *b, bh, d, dh, ḍ, ḍh, f, g, g̣, ḥ, j, jh, z* The rest of the consonants, namely *l, ḷ, m, n, ṇ, ng, r, v, y, y̰* are called *sonorants*. They all have low tone which become high when combined with *h* to form *lh, mh, nh, ngh, vh, yh, y̰h*.

Consonants together with their comparative sound in English given in brackets are: b (p), ḅ (b), c (j, as in *jar*), ch (ch), d (t), ḍ (t), ḍ́ (d), dh (t), ḍh (t), f (f), fh (f), g (k), g̣ (k), gh (k), h (h), ḥ (h), j (ch), k (k), kh (k), l (l), ḷ (l), m (m), n (n), ṇ (n), p (p), r (r), s (s), t (t), ṭ (t), th (t), ṭh (t), v (w), , y (y), y̰ (y), z (s). When in the initial position, consonants have these sounds. But when in a final position, they are grouped together into eight groups, namely *kok, kod́, koḅ, kong, kon, kom, kọey*, and *kọew*, which respective sound as *k, ḍ́, ḅ, ng, n, m, y*, and *w*. The *kok* group comprises of *g, g̣, gh, k, kh*; the *kod́* group *c, ch, d, ḍ, ḍ́, dh, ḍh, ḍ́, j, t, ṭ, th, ṭh*; the *koḅ* group *p, ḅ, f, fh, p*; the *kong* group contains only one, that is *ng* itself; the *kon* group contains *n, ṇ, y̰*; the *kom* group *m*; the *kọey* group *y*; and finally the *kọew* group has *w*. The *kok*, *kod́* and *koḅ* groups are called *dead* groups, while the remaining are called *live* groups. It is interesting to note that *y* is in the *kọey* group while *y̰* in the *kon* group.

The english alphabet *q* can be used to represent a dot underneath when writing with only ASCII characters, as is the case when writing a usual email. Thus *phùḍhào ặn nhángsụe* (the old man reads a book) could become *phuqhdqhaoh aqvn nhazngsuqe* in emails. The latter may not look very promising, but it provides one with a one-to-one mapping of the characters, vowels, as well as the tonal sounds. Tonal marks on top show only in the cases where they do when written using the actual Thai alphabets, and the Thai tonal marks are not preserved. Instead, whenever they are written, they follow the actual tonal sounds no matter which of the thai tonal marks are used in the original. The reason is, that although the thai tonal marks may seem obvious to a thai despite their

not always representing the same sound everywhere they occur, they are much less so when written using a non-thai script as this, even to a thai like myself. For simplicity and economic reasons I decided to keep the sounds rather than the symbols, and to show them only in cases where tonal marks actually appear in the thai writing. The tonal marks used here are [*kạ, kặ, kạ̀, kạ̄, kạ́*]. When one has to write something in Thai in emails where only ASCII characters count, this could become [`kaq`, `kaqv`, `kaqh`, `kaqf`, `kaqz`]. Whenever one needs to use it, *q* is always read as a dot and never as an alphabet. The reason that this produces no ambituity is that *v* never occur as a final character, because then it becomes *w*, neither do *h*, *f* and *z*.

The shape of the letter *v* resembles that of the tonal mark it represents. In the case of *h* similar resemblance may be seen in the slanted top of the letter, in case of *f* the crossing line on the middle of the character and in case of *z* the sloping part.

The alphabet *w* has got two usages here. It can either acts as a silent *h* when precedes a vowel which begins a new syllable that occurs in the middle of a word, or it can mean the consonant *v* when the latter acts as a final consonant of a syllable. When *w* represents a silent vowel symbol *h*, it can be thought of as being a greek ω. It is to be used in place of a diaeresis, the latter being not applicable because of the need to leave room above the vowel free for the accommodation of possible tone marks.

The alphabet *x* can be used in place of a dot placed above a consonant to represent a *kạranịta* or *taṇḍạghạt*, when written in emails. In effect, it means that the vowel which directly follows the consonant underneath it is not to be pronounced. It is also used in cases where one wants to avoid putting a dot above a letter which has already got another accent on top, for example *d́* as in *śakd́xi* which is found in many a person's name. When placed on top of a vowel, it means that there is the vowel must be read, but is not shown there when written in the actual in Thai script.

The dot underneath which helps increasing the amount of existing roman alphabets, as well as showing the lengthening of the sound when written under a vowel, can be written as the alphabet *q* following the character it used to go underneath, as the example above has shown. Another approach to represent this dot could be to use *q* after all consonants which used to have a dot underneath, but simply replace a dotted vowel by doubling the letter which used to have the dot underneath.

Combined alphabets are made by putting two alphabets together with no vowel in between. Leading consonants put together this way are said to be *goaḅklàṃ*, that is 'sound together'. The possibilities are, for low alphabets *gl, gr, gv, pl, pr*, for middle alphabets *kl, kr, kv, pl, pr, tr*, and

for high alphabets *khl, khr, khv, phl, phr*. Each of these alphabet groups is considered as a single unit and move around together. Therefore the word for 'far' is written as *klai* instead of as *kail*, because *kl* is a single unit and *l* is not a final consonant. Having mentioned 'far' it is interesting to note that the word with an opposite meaning to it is *klài*, which is only a single tone mark or two tone sounds away. Other consonant combinations are pronounced as a single character, *dr* as *z*, *sr, śr* as *s*, *cr* as *c*. However, consonants which are not meant to be voiced together as one consonant may sometimes be found adjacent to each other without a vowel in between. This only happens with vowels which are written in front of the leading alphabets of their syllables. These vowels are namely *e, ẹ, ae, ạe, o, ọ, ai*, and *aị*. For such vowels, one syllable can sometimes precede the leading consonant of another syllable which goes before it and which contains an unwritten short *a*. In any one of these cases there are three possible ways to write a word, including one where the *a* vowel is written. Therefore consider only one example of word using an *ạe* vowel, *sd́ạeng*, which means 'demonstrate' or 'exhibit'. Here *s* and *d́* do not share a vowel, as the case must be with two alphabets which are said to be together. In fact the former has got a vowel of its own which is not written, and it would have been possible in theory to write *sȧd́ạeng* or *sad́ạeng*, both of which would have sounded exactly the same as the word in question though none such words exist in the Thai lexicon in this case.

The repeat symbol, *māiyȧmok*, is portrayed by an umlaut written above the last alphabet. Everything before it, up to the first space or the first other repeat symbol encountered, is read twice. Hence *pàṃm̈pọ́eë*, 'forgetful' or 'lapse-some'. To write this in ASCII only, try repeat the last alphabet instead, thus *pammqhpoqeez*. Here *h* and *z* are tonal symbols, and *q* is an under-dot, so we repeat the first letter to the right of the ending of each syllable to be repeated.

The special vowel unit called *rȧu han*, which has an origin in Sanskrit, is written as *–arr* when it has no final consonant, and as a trailing *r* after a final consonant if it has one. Thus *ḅarrdao*, 'to aleviate'; *dhamr*, 'dhamma' or 'the teaching of the Buddha'; *dhamrȧd́ạ*, 'normal'.

Regarding the various symbol used in Thai script, though of no great concern to us here, it may be worthwhile to mention briefly about the position they take relative to one another as well as relative to the leading and the final consonants. Final consonants post no trouble as they always appear at the rightmost end of a syllable. Therefore we may designate the various positions relative to the leading consonant, namely 'south, west, north, north of north, east', and 'east of east', represented by S, W, N, NN, E, and EE respectively. Then the S group comprises of *sȧra*

u and *sára ụ*; the W group *sára ẹ, sára ạe, sára ọ, sára ai*, and *sára aị*; the N group *sára i, sára ị* and *māi hanwạkạś*; the NN group *māi ẹk, māi dọ, māi trị, māi catàvạ*, and *māi tăigṵ̄*; the E group the two assisting alphabets *yáu yakṣa* and *váu vhạen*; and finally the EE group *sára a* and *sára ạ*.

§ **Vowels**

Table 2.2 shows the vowel combinations of the present system. Not all the positions in the table are used in Thai. The rest of the columns other than the first one are only used where tonal symbols are used in actual thai script.

Table 2.2 *Vowel table*

a	ă	à	ā	á
ạ	ặ	ạ̀	ạ̄	ạ́
i	ĭ	ì	ī	í
ị	ị̆	ị̀	ị̄	ị́
ue	ŭe	ùe	ūe	úe
ụe	ụ̆e	ụ̀e	ụ̄e	ụ́e
u	ŭ	ù	ū	ú
ụ	ụ̆	ụ̀	ụ̄	ụ́
e	ĕ	è	ē	é
ẹ	ẹ̆	ẹ̀	ẹ̄	ẹ́
ae	ăe	àe	āe	áe
ạe	ặe	ạ̀e	ạ̄e	ạ́e
o	ŏ	ò	ō	ó
ọ	ọ̆	ọ̀	ọ̄	Ǫ́
au	ău	àu	āu	áu
ạu	ặu	ạ̀u	ạ̄u	ạ́u
oe	ŏe	òe	ōe	óe
ọe	ọ̆e	ọ̀e	ọ̄e	ọ́e
ia	ĭa	ìa	īa	ía
ịa	ị̆a	ị̀a	ị̄a	ị́a
ua	ŭa	ùa	ūa	úa
ụa	ụ̆a	ụ̀a	ụ̄a	ụ́a
oa	ŏa	òa	ōa	óa
ọa	ọ̆a	ọ̀a	ọ̄a	ọ́a
aṃ	ăṃ	àṃ	āṃ	áṃ
ai	ăi	ài	āi	ái
aị	ăị	àị	āị	áị
ao	ăo	ào	āo	áo

Thai vowels with guide for their sounds in brackets are as follows: a: (**a** in **anew**), ạ: (**a** in **far**), i: (**i** in **fit**), ị: (**ee** in **bee**), ue: (**ü** in **München**), ụe: long 'ü', u: (**u** in **put**), ụ: (**oo** in **food**), e: (**e** in **sex**),

ẹ: (**a** in **day**), ae: (**a** in **fab**), ạe: (**ear** in **bear**), o: short 'o', ọ: (**o** in **go**), au: (**o** in **cot**) ạu: (**or** in **Thor**), oe: (**e** in **cluster**), ọe: (**u** in **occur**), ia: short, ịa: (**ear** in **dear**), ua: 'ue' + 'a', ụa: 'ụe' + 'ạ', oa: short, ọa: (**oa** in **Samoa**), aṃ: (**am** in **Annam**), ai: (**i** in **vital**), aị: *ditto*, and ao: (**ao** in **Tao**). Here *oa* and *ọa* alone suffice whereas in the actual Thai writing a final *w* would have been written, and similarly *ia* and *ịa* suffice with no need for a final *y*.

Apart from the vowels *ạ, i, ị, u, ụ, ue, ụe, ẹ, ọ*, each of which corresponds to a single vowel symbol of the Thai script, each of the following vowels of the present convention maps into vowel symbols of the conventional Thai script inside round brackets when it has no final consonant, and inside square brackets when it has one: *a* (a) [māihan], *e* ('ẹ', 'a') ['ẹ', 'māităigū'], *o* ('ọ', 'a') [–], *ae* ('ạe', 'a') ['ạe', 'māităigū'], *ạe* ('ạe', 'ạu') ['ạe'], *au* ('ẹ', 'ạ', 'a') [*theor* 'māităigū', 'ạu'], *ạu* (the free vowel symbol equivalent to *w*, which is written with an alphabet called 'ạu ăng' in Thai) ['ạu'], *oe* ('ẹ', 'ạu', 'a') ['ẹ', 'i'], *ọe* ('ẹ', 'ạu') ['ẹ', 'ạu'], *ia* ('ẹ', 'ị', 'yảu', 'a') [*theor* 'ẹ', 'ị', 'māităigū'], *ịa* ('ẹ', 'ị', 'yảu') ['ẹ', 'ị', 'yảu'], *ua* ('ẹ', 'ụe', 'ạu', 'a') [*theor* 'ẹ', 'ụe', 'māităigū', 'ạu'], *ụa* ('ẹ', 'ụe', 'ạu') ['ẹ', 'ụe', 'ạu'], *oa* ('māihan', 'vảu', 'a') [*theor* 'māihan', 'māităigū', 'vảu'], *ọa* ('māihan', 'vảu') ['vảu']. Here the Thai vowel symbol names are shortened, namely 'ạu' stands for 'ạu aặng', 'yảu' for 'yảu yakṣa', 'vảu' for 'vảu vhạen', 'māihan' for 'māihanwạkạś', 'a' in place of 'sảra a', 'ẹ' in place of 'sảra ẹ', *etc.* Cases with *theor* written are include here only because some authors do use them sometimes in order to deliberately emphasise the shortness of a vowel, eventhough they may never appear in a dictionary. Though some grammarians completely exclude them, in my point of view they are theoretically correct because in general an 'a' symbol may be replaced by a 'māităigū' when a final consonant is present. The remaining three vowels, namely *ai, aị, ao*, which never have final consonants, correspond respectively to ('māimạlaiy'), ('māimōan'), ('ẹ', 'ạ').

I try to follow strictly the spelling of words, and not the actual pronunciation, because in such cases where these two differ from each other one also has to remember anyway even when using Thai script. Example of such words where the two differ are *bẹjr* ('diamond') which is written using a long vowel but pronounced as a short vowel (as ['bed́'] instead of ['bẹd́'], *j* belonging to the *kod́* final consonant group), *hẹtu* ('cause') which is pronounced without the vowel *u* at the end (as ['hẹd́'] instead of ['hẹ-tu'], *t* being also in the *kod́* group).

§ **Tones**

It is believed that the progenitor language of Thai has only three tonal sounds instead of five as presently is the case. They are respective

the present *common*, *first* and *second* tonal sounds. The number of tones could have splitted from three into five sometimes during the Ayuddhaya period. This could have explained the predominance of the first two tonal marks, and also the reason why they keep shifting to the right hand side nearly half of the time. The convention of what to follow is that the tonal sounds are [*common, first, second, third, fourth*], while the tonal marks are [*none, first, second, third, fourth*].

In the system in use here the tonal marks, when they occur, always give the same sounds of their corresponding position in the sequence. This is different from the system used when writing in Thai alphabets where the both the first and the second tonal marks can sometimes shift one step to the right. This may seem to be a drawback eventhough it is convenient. But each of the two tonal mark systems is governed by a fixed rule, which makes it possible to reach at one from the other if we know three things, firstly the level or height of the initial alphabet of the syllable considered, secondly whether the vowel of that syllable is long or short, and lastly whether a final alphabet is present and if present whether it is a live one.

If we represent the sound and symbol of tones by integer from zero to four, then the tone table can be written out as Table 2.3 below.

Table 2.3 *Tone table*

	'no final alphabet'		'final alphabet'			
'initial'			'live'		'dead'	
'alphabet'	'vowel long'	'short'	'long'	'short'	'long'	'short'
'low'	023	23	023	023	23	3
'middle'	01234	123	01234	01234	123	13
'high'	124	1	124	124	1	1

From this table, one can see that middle alphabets are richest in tones. Moreover the low and the high initial alphabets when put together will yield something which covers all the tonal sounds of the middle alphabets. Indeed it turns out that they combine nicely into the following fifteen pairs, [*g, gh – kh*], [*j, jh – ch*], [*ḍ, ḍh – ṭh*], [*d, dh – th*], [*b, bh – ph*], [*f – fh*], [*z – s, ṣ, ś*], and [*ḥ, h*]. Looking back at Table 2.3, one can see that all alphabets in the first column of that table are middle alphabets, in the second column high alphabets, and in the third and the fourth columns low alphabets. The pairs above are mainly pairing among these columns, namely the third and the fourth ones with the second. There seems to be one of the columns which is left unmentioned so far, that is the fifth column.

Every alphabet of the fifth column belongs to the sonorants mentioned earlier on page 21 of § ℵ. Sonorants are low alphabets without a partner. Similar to the third column alphabets which we pair with alphabets of

the second column, all of which end with an *h*, we now pair the sonorants with itself and an *h*.

We are now in the position to give some examples which cover all possible cases of tone formation. For the middle alphabets, [*kạ, kặ, kà, kā, ká*], [–, *ka, kà, kā,* –], [*kạn, kặ, kàn, kān, kán*], [*kin, kĭn, kìn, kīn, kín*], [–, *kạḅ, kàḅ, kāḅ,* –], and [–, *koḅ,* –, *kōḅ,* –]. For the low and the high alphabets together, [*gạ, khặ, gà(khà), gā, khạ*], [–, *kha, gà, ga,* –], [*gạn, khặn, gàn(khàn), gān, khạn*], [*gon, khŏn, gòn(khòn), gōn, khon*], [–, *khạḅ, gạḅ, gāḅ,* –], and [–, *khoḅ,* –, *goḅ,* –]. And for the sonorants pairing with itself *h*'ed, [*mạ, mhặ, mà(mhà), mā, mhạ*], [–, *mha, mà, ma,* –], [*mạn, mhặn, màn, mān, mhạn*], [*min, mhĭn, mìn(mhìn), mīn, mhin*], [–, *mhạḅ, mạḅ, māḅ,* –], and [–, *mhoḅ,* –, *moḅ,* –]. Notice that tone marks are only shown where a tone mark would have been written in thai script. To give meaning of some of the words in these example, *kạ* is a crow, *ks* means to approximate, *kàn* means twig, *kàḅ* is the 'quack!' onomatopoeia of ducks while to *kin* is to eat, *gà* is 'yes' when a woman says it while *ga* is 'what?' when she asks, *gān* is to object, *gāḅ* is a boy saying 'yes, sir!', *gon* is us humans but the opposition *khon* is the hair on your body, in particular *khoḅ* means to bite but *goḅ* is to acquaint oneself with someone, *mạ* means to come, *mà* is mother, *mā* is a horse but *mhạ* is a dog, and to draw *màn* is to draw a curtain.

As to be expected, the sonorants *y* and *v* seem to be rather unusual. Theoretically speaking *y*, *ẏ* and *v* when with vowel and having the second tone sound can, though some stretch may be required in certain cases, be have two forms, either with or without an *h*. In practice, however, only four for the forms without *h*'s are meaningful. These four are *yặ, yŭ, yặng*, and *yạk*, the sound of which is identical respectively with *yhặ, yhŭ, yhặng, yhạk*. They are famous because they are rare as well as for the fact that together in that order, *yặ yŭ yặng yạk* [or ywặ ywŭ ywặng ywạk], they are a saying of a sage 'don't live a lustful life!'. Can an idea of hints from past generation be excuded?

All long compound vowels which end with a vowel other than *e*, namely *ạu, ịa, ọa*, and *ụa*, when they have a final consonant, can be replaced by their short form for simplicity. For example *sauy* – 'to pick something from above with a long stick', *sauḅ* – 'exam', *siaḅ* – 'stab', *soay* – 'beautiful', *loak* – 'to parboil', *d́uay* – 'spur', *d́uan* – 'moon'.

To summarise, there are four groups of vowels. The first group contains all the pure vowels *a, ạ, i, ị, u, ụ, e, ẹ, o, ọ*, all of which combine equally well with final consonants.

The second group contains *ue, ụe, ae, ạe, oe, ọe* which are a little more complicated than vowels of the first group and are comparable with vowels with umlaut in German. All of them could join up with

a final consonant, but most of the time they produce a long voweled sound. Three of them, *u̯e, a̯e, oe* or one from each pair, combine with a final consonant more often than the rest, but the result always gives a long-voweled sound even for *oe*, which is short. In other words, this group has more tendency towards long vowels than the first group.

The third group contains compound vowels of *au, a̯u, ia, i̯a, ua, u̯a, oa, o̯a*, all of which invariably give long vowels when they combine with final consonants. Therefore it suffice that we always use only their short forms *au, ia, ua, oa* when they have final consonants. This is easy to remember since they are paired vowels with final alphabet other than *e*.

The fourth and last group, containing *am̨, ai, ai̯* and *ao*, poses no problem since none of them has a direct pair within the same group. I shall only give one example here, the following three words are in increasing order of vowel length, *kvad́* ('brandish') is a short vowel of the first group, *koad́* ('intensive; chase') is of the third group, and *kva̯d́* ('sweep') is a long vowel of the first group.

Furthermore, each vowel in the first group is a monophthong, in the second an umlauted monophthong, in the third a diphthong, and in the fourth group a syllabic morpheme. The syllables in the fourth group each comprises of a vowel followed by an intrinsic consonant, namely *m* in the case of *am̨*, *y* in the cases of *ai* and *ai̯*, and *v*, that is *w*, in the case of *ao*. Notice that *ai* and *ai̯* are not considered diphthongs as would have been the case with English. Rather they are both considered as *ay*, that is to say a vowel *a* plus a consonant *y*. The combination *ay* does exist in the first group, so this represents an example where there are several ways to write the same syllabic sound. Likewise, *ao* in the fourth group is in fact the *a* of the first group plus the consonant *v*, theoretically giving *aw*, a combination which unfortunately does not exist in the first group, therefore *ao* is unique and helps out where the first group falls short.

Also, when the vowel *a̯e* in the second group above contains a tone mark as well as a final consonant, it may be replaced by its short form because whenever a final consonant exists *ae* always implies a *māităigū*, which is never coexists with a tone symbol. For example *khaeng* ('hard') is short and distinct from *kha̯eng*, though I still have to find out what it means if indeed it ever has a meaning, but *khàeng* ('leg') has no such long-voweled counterpart as *khà̯eng* because of the reason given above.

§ **Examples**

In order to give some examples to show the usefulness of the present system of writing, I would like to draw on a few classical examples. The following examples are real and not so easy to deal with. I hope to show that it is possible to write them in roman alphabets. Ultimately by

replacing lower dots with [q]'s, upper dots with *x*, and tonal marks with *v, h, f*, and *z*, one may translate them into wholly ASCII characters for emailing on standard mailing system without too much difficulty. Once one has become used to reading under these convention, it will be an easy matter to communicate exact meaning by them.

The following is a poem called *Kảu Kạ*, *kảu* being the name of the first thai alphabet and *kạ* means *a crow*. It is a fine piece of work and has obtained a classic status it deserves. One of the reasons, if not the only one, that I write this book is in order to be able to translate something like this. As you will probably see, it is quite impossible to do so without some means of writing thai words in roman alphabets, which necessarily have got to be accurate, in other words provide a one-to-one mapping, while at the same time look natural enough to go along smoothly with the rest of the texts. I hope I have not been totally unsuccessful in this respect.

One may safely assume that every thai knows this poem to a greater or lesser extent. In my point of view, if any thai immigration officer would like to test whether someone is a thai or not, for instance at the border when someone claiming for the reason that he has been robbed of all his belongings would like to enter the country without a passport, then he could simply ask that person to recite to him a part of the *Kảu kạ* and assume that if he could do it then to all intents and purposes he is a thai. This is because he will presumably have learnt it at school if he is a thai. And only a part, not all, of it because it is unlikely that a typical thai will be able to remember all of it in one go. So that if he were to insist on hearing total recollection of it, then the officer himself might find it rather difficult to come across the border.

Kảu óey **kảu** *kăi*	Kảu *kăi* a hen
Khảu *khăi yṳ̆ naị lāo*	Khảu *khăi* an egg in the pen
Ḳhảu *ḳhoad́ khaung rao*	Ḳhảu *ḳhoad́* a bottle of ours
Gảu *gvạy thai nạ*	Gảu *gvạy* a buffalo breaking grounds
Ġảu *ġon khueng khang*	Ġảu *ġon* a man who is serious
Ghảu *raghang khậng fhạ*	Ghảu *raghang* a bell hanging by the wall
Ngảu *ngụ caị klậ*	Ngảu *ngụ* a serpent so daring
Cảu *cạn jaị dị*	Cảu *cạn* a plate is useful
Chảu *chĭng tị d́ang*	Chảu *chĭng* a cymbal resounds loudly
Jảu *jậng vìng nhị*	Jảu *jậng* an elephant fleeing
Zảu *zộ lậm dị*	Zảu *zộ* a chain please help bind it
Jhảu *krajhọe gṳ̀ kan*	with Jhảu *krajhọe* tree

Ẏảu *phùẏhing sọbhạ* Ẏảu *phùẏhing* a woman so beautiful

Ḍảu *jảḍạ soamsăị* Ḍảu *jảḍạ* headdress for wearing

Ṭảu *pảṭak pak vāi* Ṭảu *pảṭak* staff driven into

Ṭhảu *ṭhạn khào mạ raung* Ṭhảu *ṭhạn*, the supporting base

Ḍảu *nạng Moṇḍọ nhậ khạw* Ḍảu *nạng Moṇḍọ* lady with white countenance

Ḍhảu *phùḍhào ḍoen yàung* Ḍhảu *phùḍhào* an old man treads carefully

Ṇảu *ṇẹr mài maung* Ṇảu *ṇẹr* an ordained child looks not

Ḍảu *ḍek tàung nimonṭa* Ḍảu *ḍek* a boy has to invite him

Tảu *tăo lhang tung* Tảu *tăo* a turtle, its back a-humped

Thảu *thung bạek khon* Thảu *thung* a bag for carrying things in

Dảu *dảhạr oḍdon* Dảu *dảhạr* a soldier with stamina

Dhảu *dhong gon niyom* Dhảu *dhong* a flag is popular

Nảu *nhụ khvakkhvăi* Nảu *nhụ* mice run confusingly around

Ḅảu *ḅaịmāi taḅthom* Ḅảu *ḅaịmāi*, leaves gather on the ground

Pảu *plạ tạ klom* Pảu *plạ* a fish has round eyes

Phảu *phùeng tam rang* Phảu *phùeng*, bees build their hive

Fhảu *fhạ dondạn* Fhảu *fhạ* a wall-board is enduring

Bảu *bạn vạng tàng* Bảu *bạn* a tray standing up

Fảu *fan sawạḍ cang* Fảu *fan*, teeth so very clean

Bhảu *samghao kạng bạị* Bhảu *samḅhao* a junk in full sail

Mảu *mậ guekgak* Mảu *mậ* a horse is full with life's energy

Ỷảu *yakṣ khìaw ẏhăị* Ỷảu *yakṣ* a troll with big tusks

Rảu *rụa bạy pai* Rảu *rụa* a boat is rowed along

Lảu *ling tăi rạw* Lảu *ling* an monkey climbs the bars

Vảu *vhạen long yạ* Vảu *vhạen* a ring treated with chemicals

Śảu *śạlạ ngiaḅnghao* Śảu *śạlạ* a shed which is deserted

Ṣảu *ṛueṣị nhoad yạw* Ṣảu *ṛueṣị* a hermite with long beard

Sảu *sụa ḍạw ganaung* Sảu *sụa* a leopard roams at large

Hảu *hịḅ săị yạ* Hảu *hịḅ* a chest containing medicines

Ḷảu *cuḷạ dậ phảyaung* Ḷảu *cuḷạ* kite, a proud one

Ảu *ặng ruangraung* Ảu *ặng* a bowl bright-shining

Ḥảu *nokḥụk tạ tọ* Ḥảu *nokḥụk* is an owl with big eyes

In 1782 King Rama I moved the capital of Siam to the present site

of Bangkok. The full name of the city is, *krungdẹbmȧhạnȧgaur amaurratȧnȧkọsintŕa mahindȧrạyuddhȧyạmȧhạdilokbhob nobȧratn̂arạjȧdhạnị ḅurịromỳa udómrạjȧniveśmȧhạsȧthạn amaurbimạn avȧtạrsȧthityạ sakkadattiyaviṣạ̀nukarrmprasiddȟi*, which could perhaps be translated as, *created by deed of the divine Visnu and resided in by Narayana such monumental place and abundant palace and great auspicious abode the nine precious crystals and lovable capital city an unassailable god the immortal heavenly gem angelic metropolitan city.* This is the present name as slightly changed by King Rama IV. The original name begins with *Krundẹbmȧhạnȧgaur ḅȧuvaurratȧnȧkọsindŕa...*, the rest is the same.

Another example is a letter, but which has been sent neither by post nor email.

30^{th} Dhanvạgom 2544
Manchester

Grạḅdậw guṇbậu guṇmậe dị gaorobrak,

Vannī hima tok mùarhăi màidrạḅ. Taun d̀oen aukmạ ca pai vậynāṃ dị *Aquatic Centre* kàụ hen pokglum khạwbl̀on pai mhod́ lāẹw. Dị hạu mị sȧnạm yhậ, tặe pen sȧnạm yhậdiam daṃ d̀ay sạrsanggrauha glậyў brom pụ ḅon kroad́lawiad́ zùeng yŭ ḅon kàunfọm yhăị ịkdị. Sȧnạmyhậdiam kàụ thụk hima glum mhod́ mhuankan, d́ụ soayd́ị. Dị ḅon lhanggạ *Town Hall* mị *Santa Claus* kau yŭ, phlŏ tặe sŏanḅon tặe mài drạḅ daṃmai. naị mụe thụe *space shuttle* yŭ laṃnueng.

Rak lae gaorob yặngsụng,
Nhŭy.

30^{th} December 2001
Manchester

Dear mother and father,

I don't know when snow fell today. Everywhere was already covered in white when I was walking to the Aquatic Centre to swim. At the dorm there is a grass lawn, but it is made of synthetic material very much like carpet, which lies on fine gravels on top of some huge foam chunks. The synthetic lawn is also covered in snow and looks lovely. At the Town Hall there is a Santa Claus perching there on top of the roof, with only the upper part visible. But I don't know why he is holding a space shuttle in one hand.

Lots of love,
Kit

In an email with no facility to accommodate Thai alphabets, this letter could take one of the many forms possible depending on how one may choose to replace all the various dots and tone symbols. My preference is for some way of writing which incorporates no extra special symbols,

and my solution is the following. I hope you have not been discouraged by the look of the original version above already.

30th Dhanvaqgom 2544
Manchester

Graqbqdaqfw gunqbaquh gunqmaqeh. diqh. gaorobrak,

Vanniqf hima tok muqahrhaiv maihdraqbq. Taun dzoqen aukmaq ca pai vaqhynamqf diqh /Aquatic Centre/ kauqh hen pokglum khaqwbloqn pai mhodz laefw. Diqh haqu miq saxnaqm yqhaqh, taqev pen saxnaqm yqhaqhdiam damq dzoahy saqr sanggrauhxa glaqfyy. brom puq bqon kroadz lawiadz. zuehng yuv bqon kauhnfoqm yqhaiqv iqkdiq. Saxnaqm yqhaqh diam kauqh thuqk hima glum mhodz mhuqankan, dzuq. soaydziq. Diqh bqon lhanggaq Town Hall miq /Santa Claus/ kau yuqv, phloqv taqev soavnbqon taqev maih draqbq damqmai naiq muqe thuqe /space shuttle/ yuqv lamqnueng.

Rak lae gaorob yaqvngsuqng,
Nhuvy.

A constraint like this, *i.e.* limiting oneself to using only ASCII characters, may seem severe, but it introduces the stretch necessary in order to test the robustness of a design. The reason I write the long *ạ* vowel by *aq* instead of a seemingly simpler *aa* is in order that *q* may always stand for, and read as, a dot which goes under any character infront of it. And the reason that a dot is needed below a vowel instead of above it as an indication that it is a long vowel is, in order that the space above the vowel may be left free to accommodate the tone marks.

Both *ai* and *aị* sound exactly the same but the latter is rarer. In fact the number of all words written with *aị* amounts to only twenty in total. The following example gives the exhaustive list of them in a mnemonic poetical form which every thai knows by heart.

Phùyhǎịy hạ phạ̀ mǎị	A grown-up sought new cloth
hàị sabhāị jāị glāunggạu.	for his daughter-in-law to put on her neck.
Fhǎịcaị ạu sǎị hặ̆u	Take care to put it in a wrapping,
mi lhonglhaị graị khạu dú.	never ever forget who askes to have a look.
Ca gràị long rụaḅaị	Wish to get on a sailing boat,
dụ nāṃ saị lae plạ pụ.	view the clear water and those small creatures under water.
Sĭngd́aị yŭ naị tù	Whatever is inside a cabinet
mijàị yŭ tàị tăngtiang.	is never under another piece of furniture.
Ḅàḅàị thụe yaị̀ḅọa	The deaf and dumb holds a lotus stalk,
hụtạ mọa mạ klàị̀giang.	approaches with his glazed eyes.

Rèng dàung yặ lalìang	Recite you without fail
yìsiḅ mo̱an caṃ cong dí.	and remember well the twenty curls.

The word 'curls' which occurs in the last stanza above alludes to the 'curl symbols' which is what the name of the symbol *māimo̱an* used for the vowel *aị* means.

The following example is to show the transposition of meaning through the process of translation. First a song by Elvis Prestley is translated into Thai. Then the Thai version obtained is translated into English. What I wish to show is the unavoidable changes inherent in a process of translation which makes it necessary to reduce the number of intermediate steps to the minimum when translating, which is the reason why one should always try to translate only texts in their original languages. Therefore translating something which is originally written in French, from its English version is by no means a wise thing to do.

'It's now or never come hold me tight. Kiss me my darling, be mine tonight. Tomorrow will be too late. Kiss me my darling, my heart wouldn't wait.' Which is translated into the following. *Mài taunnī̱ kàu màitàung mạ kaud́ chan. Cụḅ chan si dịrak, hài chan kụennī̱. Brùngnī̱ kàu ca dureś́ pai. Cụḅ chan si dịrak, caị chan mài gauy.* Which is then translated into English without comparing with the original. 'If not now, then don't come embrace me. Come kiss me my dear, sleep with me tonight. Tomorrow will be too absurd. Come kiss me my dear, I shall not wait.' This example may seem somewhat exaggerated, but not so much so I believe because of the constraint I have applied with regard to the number of syllables in each phrase have made it necessary to look for equivalence instead of writing out a lengthy description. This constraint is I think justified, and must not be taken too lightly when translating songs and poems.

§ **Syntax**

Similar to all languages in the Tai family where it belongs, Thai is a language with neither conjugations nor declensions. The same nouns are used for both nominative and accusative cases, and instead of the various cases, in pali or latin for example, a preposition can be used when there is a need to clarify. The dative case, for example, can be translated into thai by the help of *kặe*, the genitive case by *khaung*, the vocative case by *dụkaur* or *khàtặe*, and possibly the ablative case by *do̱y*. Furthermore, the same nouns are used with no modification for both singular and plural meanings.

Without conjutation, different tenses are only possible by using adverbs of time or other modifiers. Therefore *khao pai*, 'he goes', becomes *khao pai lāew* 'he has already gone', *khao dà pai* 'he had gone', *khao dà pai lāew* 'he had already gone', *khao ca pai* 'he will go', *khao kaṃlang pai*

'he is going', and *khao kaṃlang ca pai* 'he is going to go'. In general, *dàì* for 'did' does indicate past tenses, *lāew* means already and therefore perfect tenses, *ca* meaning 'will' or 'shall' indicates future tenses, *kaṃlang* the continuity of action and ultimately *kaṃlang ca* some current plan.

Thai sentences have a construction [*subject verb object*] in general. Modifiers always come after the nouns they modify and never before them. For example *gon ḍ́i* – 'good person', *nhangsụe dị̀ nàsoncaị* – 'book that is interesting' or 'interesting book', *plạ naị dalẹ* – 'fish in the sea', and *ḍ́awgrauha* – 'planet', where *ḍ́aw* or 'star' is modified by *grauha* which means 'fortune'.

There is no possessive pronouns in Thai. Possession is expressed by *khaung* which means 'of', and it can be omitted, especially when this will cause no ambiguity. For example, it may be easier to replace *nhangsụe khaung chan*, 'my book', by *nhangsụe chan* than to replace *nhangsụe khaung khao* by *nhangsụe khao*, for the reason that *khao* in the latter case could sometimes represent the book itself instead of its purported owner.

The verb *to be* translates into three different words, namely *pen*, *yŭ* and *gụe*. The first one of these, *pen*, represents a state or status. Thus *khao pen bì* 'he is the elder', *chan pen grụ* (I am a teacher). *Yŭ* specifies a location, *nhangsụe yŭ nhai?* 'where is the book?'. It is seen with the preposition *dì*, 'at', the last example being in fact shortened from *nhangsụe yŭ dì nhai?*. And *gụe* is used when saying something which is always true about a certain thing, *śatrụ gụe yạjụkaṃlang* 'enemies are energising medicines'. It is also used when giving a definition, or when asking a definition of something, *kạrḅàn gụe arai rao mài son*, 'who cares what homeworks are'. Either side of both *pen* and *gụe* needs have either a noun or a pronoun, adjectival attributes without either one of these being out of the question. Therefore, depending on the context and sometimes despite of it, *krụ ḍ́ị* could mean 'the teacher is good', 'a good teacher', or even 'teacher Dee' if it could be argued that the original text is actually written *krụ Ḍ́ị* with a capital *Ḍ́*. *Yŭ*, on the other hand, may have either a noun, a pronoun, an adjective, or a clause comprising these as its object. Some examples are, *khao yŭ ḅàn* 'he is home', *khao yŭ dì ḅàn* 'he is at home', *nhangsụe yŭ tài tō* 'the book is under the table', and *pholâmāi yŭ sụng* 'the fruit is high up'. It also occurs in many expressions, for examples *yŭḍ́ị kindị́* 'well off', *yŭyen pensukh* 'lead a happy and peaceful life'.

Pentòn is an auxiliary that is often written after the last one of the items listed after *yok tọayăng cèn* which means 'for example'. It may be well to think of this combination *yok tụayăng cèn ... pentòn* as meaning 'take such examples as ... for instance'.

Two major machineries for creating nouns in Thai are the prefixes *kạr* and *gvạm*. *Gvạm* gives nouns of abstract meaning or those which describe quality of things. It usually prefixes an adjective. But it can also prefix a verb for certain quality of the senses. For examples, *gvạmḍị* 'virtue', *gvạmlẹw* 'vice', *gvạmrū* 'knowledge', *gvạmrak* 'love', *gvạmrūsuek* 'feeling' or 'sense', *gvạmsàdoak* 'convenience', *gvạmnàrak* 'cuteness', and *gvạmcrọey*. On the other hand, *kạr* always prefixes a verb of action, for example *kạrdaṃngạn* 'working', *kạrrian* 'study' or 'studying', *kạrkin* 'eating', *kạrwṵ̆* 'being' or 'living', and *kạrkradaṃ* 'deed'. In general nouns that are made of a verb prefixed by *kạr* can be translated using the present participle of English.

Kạr, from *Pa.* and *Sk.* 'kāra', has four usages. As a noun, it means 'work' or 'business'. When it suffixes a noun, it means doer of some work, profession, or craftmanship *eg*, *dhuràkạr* 'administration', *kumbhàkạr* 'pot-maker' or 'potter'. When it prefixes a noun, it means duty or indicates what is being done *eg*, *kạrprapạ* 'department of water supply', *kạrfaifā* 'electricity authority', and *kạrmuang* 'politics'. And finally, as we have seen, it can prefix a verb and make it a noun, as in *kạrnaun* 'sleeping'.

When *gvạm* converts an adjective into a noun, the end result usually contain one of those suffixes which convey a meaning of an abstract quality, while *kạr* normally changes a verb into a noun whose meaning in English contains a suffix expressing an action. For a few more example *gvạmjòa*, 'wickedness'; *gvạmklà*, 'intrepidity' or 'braveness'; 'feeling', *gvạmrūsuek* when it means emotion which is an abstract quality, and *kạrrūsuek* when it means the action of sensing something.

Prefixes and suffixes in Thai are in fact a method of creating new words characteristic to both Pali and Sanskrit. Here there are two ways to form a new word. They are called *sàmạs* and *sondhi* in Thai. The former is a concatenation of two words together while in the latter the two words merge together with some change to each one of them at the place where they join. I will not go into detail about either one of them here.

But there is one other interesting thing which I think is a unique characteristic of Thai. Ways how one can play with words often differ from one language to another, and it often pays to give a little reflection on something like these if one wish to get to know a language. One of the joy in most languages is pun. Puns in Thai have got a character of their own. Words are usually transformed in such a way that vowels and final consonants of the syllables concerned are exchanged in pairs across the middle of the word of sentence in question, the two member in each pair being equally far from that midpoint. Throughout this process

all leading consonants retain their position. If the number of syllables is odd, then the middle syllable stays intact while those on either side of it change. For example, *Sàpūtnik* (Sputnik) puns to *Sàpūknut*. This example shows for one thing that one may choose to pun only a certain part instead of the whole phrase. One can also see here how the stressed and unstressed syllables have a role to play in making one such choice better than others. Certainly in this case *Sikpūtna* would have sounded less becoming. A few more examples are, *tok kraḍai blauy cọn*, a Thai proverb which means 'dive down the rest of the way after having fallen off a ladder', could pun either to *tok kraḍọn blauy cai* or to *tọn kraḍai blauy cok* depending on whether one chooses only the final three syllables or the whole phrase; *ḍọen pai daṃngạn*, 'walk to work', which can only pun to give *ḍạn pai daṃngoen*, 'Dan goes and make money', punning around more than one centre being generally out of question and dropping the first syllable which has a long vowel is not possible.

As mentioned, the stress or weight given to various syllables is not the same. The differentiation is whether it is stressed or not only. As such, there is only one degree of stressedness and no stressed syllable can be said to carry more weight than others. A syllable is called *gru* if it has weight. Otherwise it is called *làhu*.

Another feature worth mentioning is spoonerism. There seems to be no fixed rule for the creation of a spoonerism apart from to make it difficult for anyone to say it quickly and correctly. An individuality factor comes in to play here, and a spoonerism for one person may seem dead easy for another. One example, *graị khạy khặ̆kặ̆*, 'who sells hen's eggs?', is difficult because of the play on the tone of syllables which otherwise sound identical. Another example, *dạu dàhạr thụe pụen ḅạek pụn pai ḅọk tuek*, 's for soldier who holds a rifle while carrying lime mixture to plater a building', plays with two consonants with similar sound, *ḅ* and *p*.

Simile in Thai is called *upàmạ upàmaiy*, *upàmạ* meaning the act of comparing and *upàmaiy* the things which can be compared. Thai has no metaphors but is rich in onomatopoeias.

Various prefixes are used to describe professions. *Nak* is used to specify a profession or area of study *eg*, *nakrian* 'student', *nakvidàyạśạstr̀a* 'scientist', *nakgnitśạstr̀a* 'mathematician', *etc*. *jạ̀ng* is used both for craftmanship and professions, *esp* of mechanic or engineer *eg*, *jạ̀ngdạuphà* 'weaver', *jạ̀ngmāi* 'carpenter', *jạ̀ngdaṃphom* 'hairdresser'. *phù* is used to show duty or obligation when it precedes a verb *eg*, *phùtroackạr* 'inspector', *phùjāirạengngạn* 'labourer'. It can also precede an attributive adjective, where it means someone with that attribute, for example *phùrāy*, 'baddy'; *phùḍị*, 'goody' or 'people with a gentlemanly manner';

phụ̀sụngwạyu, 'elderly person'. *gon* is used for professions, *esp* those menial or routine in nature *eg*, *gondaṃgvạmsảwạd́* 'cleaner', *gonkeḅkhảya* 'rubbish collector'. It is also used for citizen of a country, *gondaiy* 'thai', *gonwangkr̀iṣ* 'english', *goncịn* 'chinese', *gonẏị̀pŭn* 'japanese'. In all cases it can be looked at as simply itself, which means 'man' or 'human', and then add modifiers.

Concatenating a rhyming phrase to a word is usual in Thai. Instead of *klàhạy*, 'braveness', one may say instead *klàhạy jạyjay* which amounts to exactly the same thing apart from a somewhat more colourful nuance added. Such a part may also contribute some meaning, as is the case with the example above, but this need not be the case. Many of the noun phrases are simply a collection of nouns having a related meaning put together *eg*, *kàew vhạen ngoen daung* which means 'worldly possession' or 'material wealth', being put together from the four component words each of which means 'precious stones, rings, silver' and 'gold' in that order. Some tailings are only alliteration or assonance, others are purely imaginative, yet others contribute certain nuance which change the purpose or the meaning of the sentence.

One can make a sentence more or less polite by simply adding a certain word at the end of the sentence. Such words not only carry with them a degree of politeness but also that of gender. For example, both *ka* and *kraḅ* are polite but the former is invariably feminine while the latter is always masculine. Generally speaking, one only use a polite ending when talking with someone older than oneself. Thus a male speaker never uses *ka* and similarly a female never uses *kraḅ*, except possibly when addressing someone of the sex appropriate to the word, for example a woman may say to her small male relative sentences which end with *kraḅ*. As examples of words other than these two which are used for ending a sentence: *cā*, *ya*, and *ha*. Most of these words which have no final consonant are used in their fourth tone unless they mean an affirmation, in which case they change to the third tone. Therefore *ka* and *cā* are used in normal sentence, while both *kà* and *cà* mean a 'yes'. But this is no absolute rule and one never uses *hà* for an affirmation, for example, unless one intends to sound pretentious. Instead, *ha* is an ending with a neutral nuance which one should only use in that form for both cases.

Comparative and superative in Thai is as simple as simply adding *kvă* and *dị̀sud́* respectively at the end of the adjective of adverb concerned. Therefore [*d́ị, d́ịkvă, d́ịdị̀sud́*; 'good, better, best'] and [*rew, rewkvă, rewdị̀sud́*; 'fast, faster, fastest'].

Hài as a verb means 'to give', but when it follows another verb what follows it becomes the ultimate result or purpose of that action. When functioning in this way, it is no longer a verb and can generally be re-

placed by the mathematical expression 'such that', for example *rian hài coḅ*, 'study in such a way that you graduate', in other words, 'learn such that you may leave'. It has an imperative meaning and may be understood as an exclamation mark to imply an order if what follows it is an adjective or adverb instead of a noun, *eg fang hài khàocaị*, 'listen well!'; *dụ hài dị́*, 'look carefully!'. To turn a command into a request, simply either append *zi* to the end of the sentence or precede it with *kảruṇạ*, but never both. Examples are, *daṃ zi*, 'do it, will you?'; *kảruṇạ yă̆ sŏngsiang dáng*, 'please do not be loud'. Note that this *zi* has various variants, each of which gives different nuances which I am not prepared to go into details now, for example there are *si, zī* and *zị*.

Dị̀ introduces a relative clause into a sentence, and can have various meaning *eg*, 'that, who, which, whom', *etc. Gon dị̀ mạ sạy* means 'those who come late'.

To negate any part of the predicate, be it a verb, adjective or adverb, simply put *mài* in front of it. For example, *fang mài rūrùang*, 'comprehend not'; *mài fang*, 'listen not'; *mài gàocaị*, 'understand not'.

Every noun has a classifier intrinsic to itself. All nouns are divided into groups, all members of each one of which share the same characteristic among one another. These classifiers are used for counting a number of things. The syntax for this is 'noun' plus 'quantity' plus 'classifier', for example *sunakh sạm tọa*, 'three dogs'; *jā̧ng nhŭeng juak*, 'an elephant'; *rothyonta saung gan*, 'two cars'. When there is only one item of the thing in question one can instead say 'noun' plus 'classifier' plus 'dı́aw' as in *pạkkạ dậm dı́aw*, 'only one pen'. Here *dı́aw* means a quantitative 'only'. Some of the classifiers can also acts as a noun, then they can even be modified by the very now they describe, for example [phăen kradậs], 'paper-leaf'.

Some of the more common classifiers are, *gon* for human; *an* teneric term applicable to most material things; *ḅaị* for plates, glasses; *dậm* or *dàeng* for long or cylindical things, *eg* pen, pencil; *dàun* for timbers, parts a poetry or a song; *doang* for stars, planets, light bulbs; *gan* for land vehicles; *grùang* for pieces of a machine; *gụ̀* for pairs of things, *eg* shoes, socks, gloves and chopsticks; *kàun* for lumps of things; *laṃ* for clafts that travel in the air, or in or on the water, and also for bamboo sticks; *med́* for buttons or seeds; *phăen* for flat leaves; *rup* for buddhist monks; *ruan* for clocks or watches; *sē̦n* for strings, roads; *tọa* for animals, pieces of furniture; *zị̀* for teeth, and also for long slender things lining up in rows, *etc.* Apart from these, a few other things are classified using the same word for the noun in question itself, *eg khoad́* for bottles; *pŭm* for switches or buttons; *thạew* for rows, *etc.*

Regarding *numbers*, the number one changes from *nhŭeng* into *ed́*

when occurs in a compound, for example 'seventy-one' *ceét̀siḅwed́*, but not when there is a zero before it, for example 'two hundred and one' *saungrāuynhũeng*. 'Twenty' is *yi̇̀siḅ*, but apart from this the rest has no exceptions, *i.e.* 'eleven, twelve, thirteen' are respectively *siḅwed́, siḅsaung* and *siḅsạm*. *Ordinal numbers* in Thai are simply *dị̀* plus numbers, for example *sạm* 'three', *dị̀sạm* 'third'.

Modifiers always come after the things that they modify, and so adverbs come after verbs. Therefore *vìng rew* – 'run fast', *daṃ màipen* – 'do without the knowhow' or in other words 'know not how to do', *kin hài chăṃcaị* – 'eat to one's heart's content', and *kàw pai klai* – 'go far'.

The word *d́ạw* or 'planet' originally means only those nine planets influential in astrology, namely *brawạdit̀ya* (the sun), *bracandṙa* (the moon), *brawanggạr* (Mars), *brabudh* (Mercury), *brasaoṙa* (Saturn), *brabàṛuehasàbàud́ị̀* (Jupiter), *braraṇhụ* (Neptune), *braśukṙa* (Venus), and *brakẹ̣tu* (Pluto). The word for 'the nine planets' in Thai is *dạw nobàgrauha*.

The word for 'chess' in Thai is *mhạkruk*. Thai chess differs slightly in rules from the international chess game. The equivalence in it of a 'horse' is called *mạ̄* (horse), a 'rook' *rụa* (boat), a 'king' *khun* (king), a 'bishop' *gọn* (base), a 'queen' *med́* (seed), and a 'pawn' *bị̀a* (cowry shell). One of the literatures I come across in Europe, obviously mistakenly reading *gọn* as *khọn*, the classical masked Thai dance, explain 'bishop' as meaning 'mask'. This is a pity since the author and the editor thereof were otherwise very respectable experts on the subject of chess, and they obviously know more about various variants of chess, *eg* Chaturanga, Shatranj and Shogi more than I ever know about anything including Thai grammar. Obviously there is a discrepancy between the dictionary they use and their information about Thai chess. So to me this example does at least help justify writing this book.

The number five is somewhat special in Thai, one cay safely say that it is a virtuous number. The Thai word *bẹ̣ycà*, coming from *pañca* in Pali, finds much use in the classification of things. *Bẹ̣ycàrongga* is the five colours, namely *khạw* (white), *d́aṃ* (black), *lhuang* (yellow), *khiaw* (green), and *dạeng* (red). *Bẹ̣ycàbaṇr* or *bẹ̣ycàvaṇr* also mean 'five colours'. On the other hand they can also mean 'five kinds', and the former is used to name a kind of forest unique to Thailand which is renowned for the richness of its flora. There are certainly more than five kinds of trees in such forests, but the accuracy must make way for the preference towards the number five. *Bẹ̣ycàbhụt* is the five elements of old, that is *D́in* (Earth), *Nāṃ* (Water), *Lom* (Wind), *Fai* (Fire), and *Ạkāś* (Air). *Bẹ̣ycạnggạ* is the 'five parts' of a plant *rạk* (root), *pluak* (bark), *bạị* (leaf), *d́auk* (flower), and *phol* (fruit). *Bẹ̣ycạnggàpraḍiṣṭ̇ha* is a stan-

dard worship posture of thai Buddhism in which five parts of the body simultaneously touch the ground. These five parts vary, some say that they are the head, the hands and the knees, others say they are the head, the hands and the elbows, but all agree that they represent *Brabuddhȧ* (the respected Buddha), *Bradhamrma* (the respected Dhamma, the philosophy that he discovered and teaches), *the respected Songġha* (all his disciples collectively, who keep *Dhamrma* alive), *ḅiḋạ mạrḋạ* (mother and father), and *grụḅạ ạcạr* (all one's teachers collectively). The necessary procedure starts from sitting upon one's knee and the balls of one's feet. Next bring down in sequence, first simultaneously the hands, then likewise the elbows, and then finally the head. Do all of these not too quickly five times and one has completed a *ḅẹẏcạnggȧpradiṣṭḥa. Ḅẹẏcȧkalȧẏạṇị* refers to any woman who has the following five desirable traits, nice hair, nice flesh, *i.e.* ruddy gum and lips, nice teeth, nice complexion, and nice age, that is to say who is fitting at all ages. And then the *ḅẹẏcȧkạmȧguṇ* is the five things which humans desire, which are *rụp* (appearance), *siang* (sound), *klĭn* (olfactory sensings), *ros* (tastes), *samphas* (touch).

The vowels *ua* and *ụa* are in fact shortened forms of *uea* and *ụea* respectively, the latter of which in turn comes from *ụe* and *ạ*. *Ụe* is written in German as *ü*.

When the long vowels *ạu, ịa, ụa* and *ọa* have an ending consonant after them they can be respectively shortened into *au, ia, ua* and *oa* because there can be no ambiguities in that case. In other words only those long vowels which contain a single letter or end with and *e* need retain their long forms when occurring with an ending consonant.

In the Thai system of writing a vowel may stay the same or it may be changed or reduced from its normal form, for instance when a final consonant is added. The present system contains no such changes, and as for reduction the vowel that should have disappeared is written with a dot above it whenever there is a need to avoid ambiguity. In most cases this applies to an omitted *a* vowel, whereby it becomes *ȧ*.

3

§ 3. Thai grammar

Thai has 32 vowels, namely a, ạ, i, ị, ue, ụe, u, ụ, e, ẹ, ae, ạe, o, ọ, au, ạu, oe, ọe, ia, ịa, ua, ụa, oa, ọa, ṛue, ṛụe, ĺue, ĺụe, aṃ, aị and ao. Unless indicated by other vowels, all thai characters have an inherent '-ạu', for example *k* is read *kạu* except when it has some other vowels when it becomes ka, kạ, ki, kị, kue, kụe, ku, kụ, ke, kẹ, kae, kạe, ko, kọ, kau, kạu, koe, kọe, kia, kịa, kua, kụa, koa, kọa, kṛue, kṛụe, kĺue, kĺụe, kaṃ, kaị, kai and kao.

There are 44 consonants, namely k, kh, ḳh, g, g̣, gh, ng; c, ch, j, z, jh, y̰; ḍ́, ṭ, ṭh, ḍ, ḍh, ṇ; d́, t, th, d, dh, n; b̥, p, ph, fh, b, bh, m; y, r, l, v, ś, ṣ, s, h, ḷ, w, and ḥ.

*Rassàra*s are short vowels, that is a, i, ue, u, e, ae, o, au, oe, ia, ua, oa, r̥ue, ĺue, aṃ, aḭ, ai, and ao. The rest of the vowels are *Dịghàsàra*s or long vowels, that is ạ, ị, ụe, ụ, ẹ, ạe, ọ, ạu, ọe, ịa, ụa, ọa, r̥ụe, and ĺụe. *Làhu*s are soft vowels. These are all Rassàras that have no final consonants, except aṃ, aḭ, ai, and ao. *Gru*s are all Dịghàsàras together with these four vowels. In other words with the exception of the four vowels mentioned above all long vowels, that is those which have a dot underneath, are Dịghàsàra and Gru. The four vowels, aṃ, aḭ, ai and ao, are Rassàra and Gru. With a final consonant, all Rassàras become Gru.

Consonants have various bases and characteristics. Table 3.1 gives a summarisation of these. All the consonants listed in this table are mụgas. The varrgs are grouped in order moving outwards from the velar to the lips.

Table 3.1 *Consonants, their bases and characteristics*

		ȧghọṣa		**ghọṣa**		
		sithil	*dhànit*	*sithil*	*dhànit*	*sithil*
	kaṇṭhàja	k	kh, ḳh	g, g̣	gh	ng
	tạluja	c	ch	j, z	jh	y̰
mụga	*muddhàja*	ḍ́, ṭ	ṭh	ḍ	ḍh	ṇ
	dantàja	d́, t	th	d	dh	n
	ọṭhàja	b̥, p	ph, fh	b, f	bh	m

As for the rest of the consonants, they are listed together in Table 3.2 with descriptions given below. The consonants y, r, l and v are arrdhàsàras while ś, ṣ and s are usums.

Table 3.2 *Ȧvarrg consonants*

		plosive				**nasal**
		ȧghọṣa			*ghọṣa*	
		sithil	*dhànit*	*sithil*	*dhànit*	*sithil*
	kaṇṭhàja	(w)	h	ḥ		
	tạluja	ś		y		
mụga	*muddhàja*	ṣ		r, ḷ		
	dantàja	s		l		
	ọṭhja			v		

The terms used above together with the equivalent English jargons and explanations are the following. Ȧghọṣa – voiceless, uttered without vibrating vocal cords; arrdhàsàra – semivowel, has the character of both vowel and consonant; dantàja – dental, pronounced with tip of the tongue against the front upper teeth; dhànit – aspirated, pronounced with a

breathing; ghọṣa – voiced, uttered with vibrating vocal cords; kaṇṭhảja – velar, produced by contact with the velum or soft palate; muddhảja – retroflex, tip of the tongue curved up to touch the front part of the palate, the cavity inside the mouth increases to become slightly hollowed; mụga – [pure consonant], has no sounds unless a vowel is added; ọṭhảja – labial, sound made by the lips; sithil – unaspirated, pronounced without a breathing; tąluja – pre-palatal, the tongue touches the palate before making a sound; and usum – sibilant, uttered with a hissing sound. Palate is the roof of the mouth. It is divided into the hard palate, which is the bony front part, and the soft palate, which is the fleshy back part. Plosive sounds are produced by abrupt release of stopped breath.

There are eight mątraṣ, categorised by means of the ending consonant. They are kạ, kon, kong, kok, kod́, kob̩, kom and kọey mątraṣ. These are written together with the vowels as follows. Mậe kạ: kả, kạ, ki, kị, kue, kụe, ku, kụ, ke, kẹ, kae, kạe, ko, kọ, kau, kậu, koe, kọe, kia, kịa, kua, kụa, koa, kọa, krụe, krụe, kl̀ue, kĺụe, kaṃ, kaị, kai, kao and ka. Mậe kon: kon, kan, kạn, kin, kịn, kuen, kụen, kun, kụn, ken, kẹn, kaen, kạen, kọn, kaun, kậun, koan, kọan, kian, kịan, kuan, kụan, koen, kọen and koẹn. Mậe kong: kong, kang, kạng, king, kịng, kueng, kụeng, kung, kụng, keng, kẹng, kaeng, kạeng, kọng, kaung, kậung, koang, kọang, kiang, kịang, kuang, kụang, koeng, kọeng and koẹng. Mậe kok: kok, kak, kạk, kik, kịk, kuek, kụek, kuk, kụk, kek, kẹk, kaek, kạek, kọk, kauk, kậuk, koak, kọak, kiak, kịak, kuak, kụak, koek, kọek and koẹk. Mậe kod́: kod́, kad́, kạd́, kid́, kịd́, kued́, kụed́, kud́, kụd́, ked́, kẹd́, kaed́, kạed́, kọd́, kaud́, kậud́, koad́, kọad́, kiad́, kịad́, kuad́, kụad́, koed́, kọed́ and koẹd́. Mậe kob̩: kob̩, kab̩, kạb̩, kib̩, kịb̩, kueb̩, kụeb̩, kub̩, kụb̩, keb̩, kẹb̩, kaeb̩, kạeb̩, kọb̩, kaub̩, kậub̩, koab̩, kọab̩, kiab̩, kịab̩, kuab̩, kụab̩, koeb̩, kọeb̩ and koẹb̩. Mậe kom: kom, kam, kạm, kim, kịm, kuem, kụem, kum, kụm, kem, kẹm, kaem, kạem, kọm, kaum, kậum, koam, kọam, kiam, kịam, kuam, kụam, koem, kọem and koẹm. Mậe kọey: kọey, koẹy, kay, kạy, kậw, kiw, kịw, kuey, kụey, kuy, kụy, kew, kẹw, kaew, kạew, koy, kọy, kauy, kậuy, koay, kọay, kiaw, kịaw, kuay, kụay and kaiy.

All mậe kạ syllables with a long vowel or a short vowel aṃ, aị, ai, or ao, and in the kon, kong, kom, or kọey mątrạ are *gaṃpen*, that is to say, 'live words'. The rest, that is syllables with the remaining short vowels in the kạ mątrạ and those in the kok, kod́, or kob̩ mątrạ are *gaṃtậy* or 'dead word'.

Traiyąngś́a is the three groups of letters of the alphabet, namely akṣaur sụng or high alphabet – kh, ḳh, ch, ṭh, th, ph, fh, ś, ṣ, s and h; akṣaur klạng or middle alphabet – k, c, ḍ́, ṭ, d́, t, b̩, p and w; akṣaur tăṃ or low alphabet – g, g̣, gh, ng, j, z, jh, y̦, ḍ, ḍh, ṇ, d, dh, n, b, f, bh, m, y, r, l, v, ḷ and ḥ.

The three groups of characters combine with vowels and varrṇȧyukṫas as shown in Table 3.3 (*cf* Table 2.3). Table 2.3 is what I arrived at working in Manchester during 2002 while Table 3.3 what appears in 'Lhak bhaṣṣa Daiy' by Kaṃjay Daunglhặu. The latter is written by an authority and therefore should be more reliable.

Table 3.3 *Traiyaṇgśa in combination with vowels and varrṇȧyukṫas*

	gaṃ pen	*gaṃ tạy*
akṣaur sụng	124	12
akṣaur klạng	01234	1234
akṣaur tặ̆m	023	234

There were many possible tọahans, for example kakk, khangng, mann, cad́d́, dhamm, respectively called k-han, ng-han, n-han and d́-han. But at present there is only one remaining, the r-han as in *dharrm*.

4

§ **4. Names and places**

There are currently 76 provinces in Thailand. In the middle part of Thailand there are Ặngdaung, Bejrḅurị, Branȧgaurśrịwayudhȧyạ or Ayudhȧyạ, Candȧḅurị, Chajoengdrao, Jaynạd, Jolḅurị, Kạycȧnȧḅurị, Krungdẹbmȧhạnȧgaur or Krungdẹb (Bangkok), Lobḅurị, Nagaurnạyok, Nagaurpaṭhom, Nondȧḅurị, Padumdhạni, Prạcinḅurị, Pracoaḅgịrịkhandha, Rayaung, Rạjȧḅurị, Sȧmudrprạkạr, Sȧmudrsạgaur, Sȧmudrsonggrạm, Sȧraḅurị, Singhaḅurị, Srakȁew, Subarrṇḅurị and Trạd́.

The north-eastern part of the country includes Aṃnạccȧroey, Ḅurị-ramẏa, Jayȧbhụmi, Kạlȧsindhu, Khaunkặen, Lọey, Mȧhạsạrȧgạm, Mukd́ạhạr, Nȧgaurbȧnom, Nȧgaurrạjȧsịmạ, Nhaungbọalaṃbhụ, Nhaunggạy, Rāuywed́, Sȧkolnȧgaur, Śrịsakẹṣ, Surindṙa, Uḅolrạjȧdhạni, Ud́aurdhạni and Yȧsọdhaur.

The North has provinces Bayao, Bejrȧbṵrṇa, Bicitr, Biṣȧṇulọk, Brȁe, Jiangmhăi, Jiangrạy, Kaṃbạengbejr, Laṃbụn, Laṃpạng, Mȁehàungsaun, Nȧgaursȧvarrġa, Nȁn, Sukhọday, Tạk, Udaydhạni and Utȧrȧd́ittha.

In the south there are Badȧlung, Bangngạ, Bhụket, Jumbaur, Krabỉ, Nȧgaurśrịdharrmȧrạj, Nȧrạdhivạs, Pattạni, Ranaung, Sȧtụl, Songkhlạ, Surạṣd́ṙadhạni, Trang, and Yalạ.

Nhaunggạy has nine districts (ambhọes), namely Baurcȧrọey, Bọnbisay, Ḅuengbrakạl, Dàḅặu, Muang Nhaunggạy, Sanggom, Śrịjiangmhăi, Zẹkạ and Zọ̀bisay. It has one sub-district (kĭng ambhọes), Pạkgạd́, which is under the Bọnbisay district. Here the Khọng river serves as the border with Laos. Songgrạm River, coming from Bhụphạlhek, Bhụphạhak and Bhụblọen in Ud́aurdhạni runs through several districts of the province

before merging with the Khọng River.

Plants are divided into Māi baịlīanggù or Dicotyledoneae, and Māi baịlīangd́ĭaw or Monocotyledoneae. Dicotyledoneae contains Annonaceae, Dipterocarpaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Leguminosae, Magnoliaceae, Moraceae, Nymphaeaceae, Rutaceae, Verbenaceae, *etc.* Annonaceae includes Kradangngạ, Laṃdoan, Nāuynhặ̆, Nāuynhộng, Nommạew and Sạyyhud́. Magnoliaceae includes Caṃpị, Caṃpạ, Moṇḍạ and Yị̀huḅ. Nymphaeaceae includes Pàdumjạti and Uḅoljạti, the latter of which has Bọaphan, Bọakhạḅ, Bọaphŭan, Niluḅol, Nymphae cyanea, Nymphaea lotus, Nymphaea stellata, Ratàwuḅol and Sávẹ̀twuḅol (kumud).

5

§ 5. Application to Language Engineering

Each syllable of the Thai language contains one vowel and possibly one or more consonants. In general it has the form c_1vc_2, where c_1 is the leading consonant or Bàyayjànatòn, v the vowel and c_2 the final consonant. There are altogether 44 possible consonants for c_1 including 'w' which means no consonant. There are between 28 and 32 vowels v depending on whether or not one includes the two obsolete syllabic units, *ĺue* and *ĺụe*, and the two obsolescent ones, *r̥ue* and *r̥ụe*. For c_2 there are 44 possible forms, but these are grouped together to form eight different sounds including the case where c_2 is no consonant. If one includes the five tones, the generic form above would become $c_1vc_2(f, s)$, where f is the tonal form and s the tonal sound.

Definition 5.1. *There are 44 consonants (c_1), namely k, kh, k̰h, g, g̰, gh, ng, c, ch, j, z, jh, y, d́, ṭ, ṭh, ḍ, ḍh, ṇ, ń, t, th, d, dh, n, b̰, p, ph, fh, b, f, bh, m, y, r, l, v, ś, s̰, s, h, l̰, w and h̰.*

Definition 5.2. *The consonant w always appears as c_1 never c_2, and it is always omitted unless another character immediately precedes it. The consonant v is written 'w' when it is a c_2.*

Definition 5.3. *There are 30 vowels (v), namely a, a̰, i, ḭ, ue, ṵe, u, ṵ, e, ḛ, ae, a̰e, o, o̰, au, a̰u, oe, o̰e, ia, ḭa, ua, ṵa, oa, o̰a, r̥ue and r̥ụe.*

There are three types (Traiyaṇgśxas) of c_1, that is high-, middle- and low leading consonants. Let c_{1h}, c_{1m} and c_{1l} respectively represent these three types and look at each one of them in that order in Definition 5.4, 5.5 and 5.6.

Definition 5.4. *There are 11 high leading consonants (c_{1h}), namely kh, k̰h, ch, ṭh, th, ph, fh, ś, s̰, s and h.*

Definition 5.5. *There are 9 middle leading consonants (c_{1m}), namely k, c, ḍ, ḍ, ḍ́, t, ḅ, p and w.*

Definition 5.6. *There are 24 low leading consonants (c_{1l}), namely g, ġ, gh, ng, j, z, jh, ẏ, ḍ, ḍh, ṇ, d, dh, n, b, f, bh, m, y, r, l, v, ḷ and ḥ.*

The final consonant c_2 can be divided into eight groups according to their different sounds. Altogether there are 37 possible c_2 consonants, that is to say, all the 44 consonants excluding fh, ḥ, w, h, ph, ġ and ḳh. These groups or Mạtrạs together with the symbol we shall use to represent them are namely the Mạtrạ Kạ (c_{2a}), Kok (c_{2b}), Kod́ (c_{2c}), Koḅ (c_{2d}), Kong (c_{2e}), Kon (c_{2f}), Kom (c_{2g}), and Kọey (c_{2h}). Definitions 5.7 to 5.14 list each of them in the same order listed above.

Definition 5.7. *The Mạtrạ Kạ consonant (c_{2a}) is no consonant.*

Definition 5.8. *The four Mạtrạ Kok consonants (c_{2b}) are k, kh, g and gh.*

Definition 5.9. *The 18 Mạtrạ Kod́ consonants (c_{2c}) are ḍ́, c, ch, j, z, jh, ṭ́, ṭ, ṭh, ḍ, ḍh, t, th, d, dh, ś, ṣ and s.*

Definition 5.10. *The five Mạtrạ Koḅ consonants (c_{2d}) are ḅ, p, b, f and bh.*

Definition 5.11. *The only Mạtrạ Kong consonant (c_{2e}) is ng.*

Definition 5.12. *The six Mạtrạ Kon consonants (c_{2f}) are n, ẏ, ṇ, r, l and ḷ.*

Definition 5.13. *The only Mạtrạ Kom consonant (c_{2g}) is m.*

Definition 5.14. *The two Mạtrạ Kọey consonants (c_{2h}) are y and v, the latter of which changes its form into w.*

Vowels can be divided into short and long vowels each of which can in turn be divided into two groups depending on whether they can accommodate a c_2. Let us indicate the short and the long vowels respectively with v_s and v_l. Let the subscripts i and x represent the possibility or respectively the impossibility of having a c_2 with the vowel while the subscript u indicates that the short vowel is unpaired, that is to say, there are no long vowels that pair up with it. Then v_s can be divided into v_{si}, v_{sx} and v_{su}.

Definition 5.15. *There are 16 short vowels (v_s), namely a, i, ue, u, e, ae, o, au, oe, ia, ua, oa, aṃ, aị, ai and ao.*

Definition 5.16. *There are twelve long vowels (v_l), namely ạ, ị, ụe, ụ, ẹ, ạe, ọ, ạu, ọe, ịa, ụa, ọa. All of these can have a final consonant.*

Definition 5.17. *There are seven short vowels (v_{si}) which can have a final consonant. These are namely a, i, ue, u, e, ae and o.*

Definition 5.18. *There are five short vowels (v_{sx}) which can have no final consonants. These are namely au, oe, ia, ua and oa.*

Definition 5.19. *There are four unpaired vowels among the short vowels, namely aṃ, aị, ai and ao. They can have no final consonants.*

The only two exception to the rule in Definition 5.19 which states that a *u*-vowel may have no c_2 are 'Daiy' and 'aiyàraṇ'. *Daiy* was originally written *Dai*, but in Pali it had to be written *Dēyya* because the language has no *ai* vowel. Then it came back from Pali to Thai and became *Daiy*. *Aiyàraṇ*, on the other hand, is a shortened form of the Sanskrit *airāvaṇa*.

Let $\{v_{lj}\} \subset \{v_{li}\}$ be the set of those long vowels which are the pairs of v_{sx}'s. We shall simplify them according to Theorem 5.1 when they have a c_2.

Theorem 5.1. *Some of the long vowels (v_{lj}) may be simplified when they occur with a final consonant. That is to say, we can simplify ạu, ọe, ịa, ụa and ọa respectively into au, oe, ia, ua and oa whenever the syllable they are in has a final consonant.*

Proof.: From definition each v_{lj} pairs up with a v_{sx}. It follows, therefore, that v_{lj} becomes v_{sx} when simplified. From Definition 5.19 we know that v_{sx} can never have c_2. Therefore $c_1 v_{lj} c_2$ simplified into $c_1 v_{sx} c_2$ creates no ambiguities. □

Thai syllables are divided into live and dead syllables which called respectively Gaṃpen and Gaṃtạy, and represented by s_l and s_d in that order. These are explained in Definition's 5.20 and 5.21 where pairs of square brackets contain various items to choose from.

Definition 5.20. *Live syllables (s_l) have the generic form of either* $c_1[v_l, v_{su}]c_{2a}$ *or* $c_1 v[c_{2e}, c_{2f} c_{2g}, c_{2h}]$.

Definition 5.21. *Dead syllables (s_d) have as their general form either* $c_1[v_{si}, v_{sx}]c_{2a}$ *or* $c_1 v[c_{2b}, c_{2c}, c_{2d}]$

Algorithm 5.1 finds whether a given syllable is dead or live.

find c_1, v *and* c_2;
if $c_2 \in c_{2a}$ **then**
  if $v \in v_l$ *or* $v \in v_{su}$ **then**
    syllable live;
  else
    syllable dead;
  endif

else

if $c_2 \in c_{2b} \bigcup c_{2c} \bigcup c_{2d}$ **then**

syllable dead;

else

syllable live;

endif

endif

The usual procedure for finding the tonal pattern, that to say, the form and the sound of a syllable is too identify first whether c_1 is a high-, middle- or low consonant, then look at the syllable to see whether it is live or dead, and then possibly whether the vowel is short or long. But in doing so we meet with the most difficult task first because there are 44 c_1's and three groups of them to boot, where as the other two steps contain less combinations however one looks at it. Therefore in Algorithm 5.2 three steps are carried out in order to determine the tonal pattern of a syllable, starting from the easiest and ending with the most difficult. Table 5.1 is used as a reference chart while Table 5.2 lists the seven different possible patterns, t_1 to t_7. In the former *t.p.* stands for *tonal pattern*. Both forms and sounds of the tone are numbered from 0 to 4. The tonal sound columns contain the tonal form number. The patterns are screened and grouped on each pass into p_{abc} where a, b and c are respectively the grouping done at each pass. With Table's 5.1 and *ttpnti* are referred to by Algorithm 5.2.

Table 5.1 *Tone chart*

				tonal sound					
				0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**	**t.p.**
v_l (p_1)	s_l (p_{11})	c_{1h} (p_{111})	(khạ)		1	2		0	t_3
		c_{1m} (p_{112})	(kạ)	0	1	2	3	4	t_1
		c_{1l} (p_{113})	(gạ)	0		1	2		t_5
	s_d (p_{12})	c_{1h} (p_{121})	(khạk)		0	2			t_4
		c_{1m} (p_{122})	(kạk)		0	2	3	4	t_2
		c_{1l} (p_{123})	(gạk)			0	2	4	t_6
v_s (p_2)	s_l (p_{21})	c_{1h} (p_{211})	(khon)		1	2		0	t_3
		c_{1m} (p_{212})	(kon)	0	1	2	3	4	t_1
		c_{1l} (p_{213})	(gon)	0		1	2		t_5
	s_d (p_{22})	c_{1h} (p_{221})	(kha)		0	2			t_4
		c_{1m} (p_{222})	(ka)		0	2	3	4	t_2
		c_{1l} (p_{223})	(ga)			1	0	4	t_7

Table 5.2 *Tone patterns*

tone pattern	**tonal sound**				
	0	**1**	**2**	**3**	**4**
t_1	0	1	2	3	4
t_2		0	2	3	4
t_3		1	2		0
t_4		0	2		
t_5	0		1	2	
t_6			0	2	4
t_7			1	0	4

find *a from* v;
find *b from the live–dead algorithm, i.e. from* v *and* c_2;
find *c from* c_1;
map p_{abc} *to* t_n, *the tonal pattern*;

Notice that $p_{11} = p_{21}$. Also, p_{12c} only differs from p_{22c} if $c = 3$.

Definition 5.22. *Let* c *be a consonant, then double consonants are namely* cr, rc, cl, cv, *and* mh.

6

§ 6. Thai poetry

This section touches upon Thai poetry only briefly. Interested readers are referred to the numerous existing literature which, of course, are all written in Thai. All examples given in the following are newly written.

Poetry in Thai is *chandȧlakṣṇa* the products or the components of which are *gaṃprabandha*s. Therefore one may say that this word means *poems* the usual translation of which is *klaun*, which is only one among the seven types of gaṃprabandha. These seven types are namely chanda, gloṇg, kạbẏa, klaun, kol, lilit and rày.

The rules and methodologies of Thai poetry are grouped into eight different categories, that is gru–làhu (strong–soft), ẹk–dọ (the *forms* of varrṇȧyukṭa, as contrasted with the *sounds* of the same on which our present system is based), gȧṇa (the structure or form of the particular types of poem), bȧyạngġa (syllable), samphas (rhyme, *i.e.* assonance and the compatibility of the final consonant), gaṃpen–gaṃtạy (live- and dead words), gaṃnaṃ (leading words which are normally set expression or phrase) and gaṃsràuy (ending words).

The varrṇȧyukṭas of our system are based on the sound rather than the symbol of the intonation. This results in some difficulty when we try to write a poem. Though it is possible to work solely in this system, it may be easier to refer to the Thai writing system from time to time with regard to *ẹkdọ*

There are three types of *gloṇg*, namely *gloṇgsubhạb*, *gloṇgd́àn* and *gloṇgbọrạṇ*. The first one, gloṇgsubhạb, has seven different types, that is *gloṇg 2 subhạb*, *gloṇg 3 subhạb*, *gloṇg 4 subhạb*, *gloṇg 5* or *moṇḍokgȧti*, *gloṇgtrịbidhȧbarrṇ*, *gloṇgcatȧvạdaṇḍị* and *gloṇgkradụ̄*. The next one, gloṇgdàn, has six types of gloṇg, that is *gloṇg 2 dán*, *gloṇg 3 dán*, *gloṇgd́ànvividhmạlị*, *gloṇgd́àn bạdkuyjaur*, *gloṇgd́àn trịbidhȧbarrṇ* and *gloṇgd́àn catȧvạdaṇḍị*. The third and last, gloṇgbọrạṇ, comprises eight types of gloṇg, namely *gloṇg vijjumạlị*, *gloṇg mȧhạvijjumạlị*, *gloṇg citrlȧd́ạ*, *gloṇg mȧhạcitrlȧd́ạ*, *gloṇg sindhumạlị*, *gloṇg mȧhạsindhumạlị*, *gloṇg nandȧdạyị* and *gloṇg mȧhạnandȧdạyị*.

All gloṇgs follows six rules, that is gȧṇa, bȧyạngġa, samphas, ẹkdọ, gaṃpengaṃtạy and gaṃsràuy.

In the following ∘ stands for a syllable, and so do ▽and △. Furthermore, ▽ implies an ẹk tone while △ a dọ tone. The same number in the subscript of two or more syllables means that they rhyme with each other. When one is to choose among several syllables their subscripts are put between pairs of parenthesis. Syllables within a pair of parenthesis mean that they are optional. The bullet symbol, •, means *làhu* or weak sounds. Whenever it exists the symbol ∘ would automatically imply *gru*.

Gloṇg 2 subhạb has the structure shown in Form 6.1. The last word

of a stanza must not be a dead word.

Form 6.1 *Glọng 2 subhạb's structure*

○ ○ ○ ▽ △$_1$	○ ▽ ○ ○ △$_1$
▽ △ ○ ○	(○ ○)

Verse 6.1 gives an example and Verse 6.2 its meaning.

Verse 6.1 *Example of glọng 2 subhạb*

Visảva ḅauk, 'Jài, daṃ ywў̆ ngạn nī́ dài
kặusrạ̀ng tuek rạm lhạklhạy'.

Verse 6.2 *English translation of glọng 2 subhạb's example*

Engineers say, 'Yes, the work we do let
us raise buildings in great number'.

Glọng 3 subhạb has the structure in Form 6.2.

Form 6.2 *Glọng 3 subhạb's structure*

○ ○ ○ ○ ○$_1$	○$_{(1)}$ ○$_{(1)}$ ○$_{(1)}$ ▽ △$_2$
○ ▽ ○ ○ △$_2$	▽ △ ○ ○ (○ ○)

Again there are an example and its translation. These are shown respectively in Verse 6.3 and Verse 6.4.

Verse 6.3 *Example of glọng 3 subhạb*

Cào koḅ man bauk vạ̀, 'Ca hài khạ̀ tặusù̀
kaḅ dạ̀n nạykaung phù̀ kěngklạ̀ jèn nān daṃ ngai'.

Verse 6.4 *Translation of glọng 3 subhạb's example*

The frog says, 'If you would have me fight
with the commander who is so eminently powerful what could I do'.

Another example of Glọng 3 Subhạb is Verse 6.5 with its translation in Verse 6.6.

Verse 6.5 *Another example of Glọng 3 Subhạb*

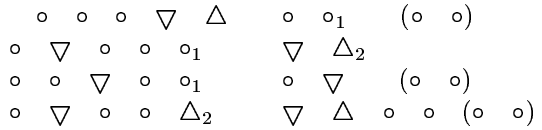
Andhảbạl dạruṇ raḅ sảmun pịk klạ̀.
Cueng ḅặụ goal goḅgạ̄. Blìangblāṃ cian tạy nàn lạe.

Verse 6.6 *Translation of the second example of Glọng 3 Subhạb*

Rascals recruits criminals.
Therefore one should never mix with them if one loves one's life.

Glọng 4 subhạb has the structure shown in the following Form 6.3. Alliteration between the last word of the front phrase and the first word of the back phrase of each line is recommended. None of the first three rhyming words, marked with '1', can have a tonal mark. The last word of each stanza that is unmarked, fifth tonal sound is good.

Form 6.3 *Glọng 4 subhạb's structure*



Verse 6.7 is the example that I wrote, Verse 6.8 the translation of it.

Verse 6.7 *Example of gloṇg 4 subhạb*

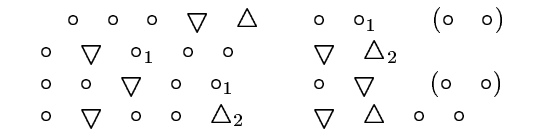
Sȧyumbaur sŏng hàị Moṇḍạ long rụa.
lậew klặw kaḅ bharryạ dận dạw,
'Rao ḅauk vậ khạu lạ phụen phặendín mậe.
Jạti kặun mị ḅuy drāi hăun sarrġa srậng sĭng díï'.

Verse 6.8 *Translation of gloṇg 4 subhạb's example*

Sȧyumbaur helps Moṇḍạ get on the boat
then speaks with the wife of the lord,
'I a saying farewell to my mother land.
Should my past life be virtuous, may I create something good'.

Gloṇg 4 trị̣bidhȧbarrṇ has the structure given in Form 6.4.

Form 6.4 *The structure of gloṇg 4 trị̣bidhȧbarrṇ*



The example given in Verse 6.9 is translated in Verse 6.10.

Verse 6.9 *Example of gloṇg 4 trị̣bidhȧbarrṇ*

Ȧyudhyạ ḅŏm hàị yạydoaḍ mạ pen.
Chŏa Plĭan. bladí mạ Jiang- mhăi dái.
Ywŭ mạ kaḅ Ḅuyḥeng Tan zậe
Coaḅ lòang con khậ zrāi ca sràng trakụl.

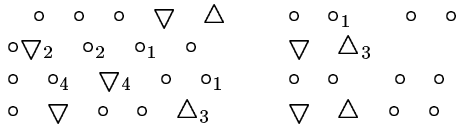
Verse 6.10 *Translation of gloṇg 4 trị̣bidhȧbarrṇ's example*

Ȧyudhyạ gives life to my great-grandmother.
Plĭan Chŏa by fate comes to Jiangmhăi
She with Ḅuyḥeng Tan leads a married life.
Until the time when I build a family.

Rules are made to be broken. No great poets past or present write their poem without breaching them at times. Men are no machines. We like changes and accept exceptions. But in writing these examples I try my best to break none of the rules. This is one reason why all the examples given are short. To carry on repeating this policy for any form of poetry would amount to an artistic suicide.

Gloṇg 4 catȧvạdaṇḍị has the structure given in Form 6.5 as its form.

Form 6.5 *Structure of gloṇg 4 catȧvạdaṇḍị*



For an example of gloṇg 4 catàvạdaṇḍị Verse 6.11 is given which has its origin in Verse 6.12 which I wrote the first year the Leonids visited us for the last time in the twentieth century. These two verses are not translation of each other. I think the year must have been 1998 because according to my diary I was in Hawaii on my birthday in 1997, and 1996 is too early. I wrote it after having spent the whole freezing night up on the roof top of South 5 Building, Tokyo Institute of Technology, in an email sent to my sister Nhăung in Thailand. No translations seem to be necessary in this case.

Verse 6.11 *'Leonids gụe d́ạwhạng'*

Leonids màen dạe	d́ạwhạng jumnum.
Tị nhŭeng kŭeng dạngdāo	yhud́yāng
cakràyạn phặn hondạng	sṳ̆ hàung damngạn.
Mi yàu tặu nāṃgặng	rèng lūn rạu d́ụ.
An nhŭeng soay choed́jān	chaḅblan rèng mạ.
Sàvặng dạng garrlạ	vạd́ vāi.
Pranhŭeng bùeng boḅ kan	lhoḅ ngạn gạlhang.
Tị sĭ ywạk lụḅlāi	mài glặew nongyaov̀a.

Verse 6.12 *'I saw the Leonids'*

I saw the Leonids
Travelled the sky on my birthday.
The first and the most beautiful one
I saw between twelve and one a.m.
Going over
The main building at T.I.T.

It was large,
Looked more like a firework
Than a meteorite.
Its trajectory was flat,
It was so bright
That night.

Then I left my work
And went up to the roof top
To see more of them.
And I saw more of them.
Another one which I liked

Came at around four a.m.
It gave two pulses
Of cold silvery light
Then dies away
Into the night.
Unlike the other one's warm light
It was not as bright.

Glọng Kradū̱ shares the same structure with Glọng 4 Subhạb, that is Form 6.5. The only difference is that here the first word or words of all the lines spell out a phrase when read vertically downwards. There are four types of Glọngkradū̱s. Depending on how many first words of the lines spell out a word or phrase, these four types are namely *Kradū̱dı̌aw*, *Kradū̱saung*, *Kradū̱sạm* and *Kradū̱sŭ̱*. An example of Kradū̱dı̌aw is given in Verse 6.13, and its translation in Verse 6.14.

Verse 6.13 *Glọng Kradū̱dı̌aw's example, Rak sạm sào*

Saung sảnom sundrị, maitrị, mạ̀en màn.
Rao hoang coaḅ jı̣vị ḍạḅdìn.
Rak lhong kaḅ sạmị nạngmạ̀e, dạ̀n nạ.
Kan kậu kı̣d́ ḅậu ḍài, sud́ lậ̄ew jı̣vị tụ lạe.

Verse 6.14 *Translation of the Kradū̱dı̌aw's example, I love them who love him who is hers*

Two concubines, whom
I love as dearly as my life,
love the husband of my mistress.
I could not prevent them from loving him. My life is forsaken.

The example of Kradū̱saung is given in Verse 6.69 together with its translation in Verse 6.70.

Verse 6.15 *Kradū̱saung's example, Ca pen, ca tạy, ca rāy, ca d́ị*

Ca pen graị mài klà raṿị.
Ca tạy klaḅ jı̣vị kauḅ kù.
Ca rāy sĭng d́ịï hoenhặng.
Ca d́ị kaḅ phù bậe coaḅ dāng śatrụ.

Ca laung d́ăng mài rū̱ loang nạng.
D́ụ zị d́uc mài srặng kăun ḍài.
Ca pen khảnạd́ nhai lạng somsŭ̱, ca lài
rai pai ḅậu koan cào, mạ̀en dậe, mạ̀enạng.

Verse 6.16 *Translation of the Kradū̱saung's example, Whatever comes*

No one dares stand up against him
who has risen up from the ash.
When virtue keeps its distance from you,
be kind to those who are defeated and your enemies.

I shall try eventhough I know she is deceiving me.
She does not lose interest in you before she have you.
What would it be like to become one with her, when I
shall without fail drive away all the things that disturb her.

The next example is that of Krad�yṣạm, Verse 6.17, with its translation, Verse 6.18.

Verse 6.17 *Krad�yṣạm's example*

Śảringgạr bặụ nāuy	yoan caị.
sảd́oak ḍị lhonglhai	dȯa lhạ̀.
Sạrảsatv̇a naị brai	dāng mhod́
Sakod́ drong nạnjạ̄	dȯa dāng gọrob pạn nān.

Verse 6.18 *Translation of the Krad�yṣạm's example*

Properties entice one not a little,
conveniently being fallen for head over heel the world over.
All animals in the whole forests
are held in its power from time immemorial of this universe.

The last example of Glọng Krad�yṣ, that of Kradṯṣĭ, is given in Verse 6.19 and its translation in Verse 6.20.

Verse 6.19 *Kradṯṣĭ's example, Lamàng goey rā̧ung*

Singsạ rạsatv̇a dāng	lọkạ
ca blad́ bongbrai bảnạ	dȯa gvā̧en.
Ca ywṷ̆ jèn rai bạ	kan coḅ Chanān.
Ọ̀ gon nhạu gon mā̧en,	mạ̀en mā̧en, bặụ lụem mạ̀e man.

Verse 6.20 *Translation of the Kradṯṣĭ's example, Lamàng hath spoken*

All the animals of this world
shall have no places, no forests to live in.
Then we shall see whether you human can live.
O, humans! If only you did not forget your own Mother.

There are six types of Glọngd́ànl, namely Glọng 2 d́àn, Glọng 3 d́àn, and Glọng 4 d́àns which come in four types, that is Vividhảmạlị, Bạdkuyjaur, Catảvạdaṇḍị and Trịbidhảbarrṇ. *Glọng 2 d́àn* has the structure of Form 6.6. Apart from Form 6.6 for Glọng 2 d́àn and Form 6.7 for Glọng 3

ɗàn, the rules for both of these follows respectively Glọng 2 and Glọng 3 subhạb.

Form 6.6 *Glọng 2 ɗàn's structure*

$$\circ \ \circ \ \circ \ \nabla \ \triangle_1 \quad \circ \ \nabla \ \circ \ \triangle \ \triangle_1 \quad \nabla \ \circ$$

An example of Glọng 2 ɗàn is shown in Verse 6.21 while its translation in Verse 6.22.

Verse 6.21 *Glọng 2 ɗàn's example*

Saung ɗàn sàn ywặngnī̱ hen ca mi klậ jāị klặw yạw.

Verse 6.22 *Translation of the Glọng 2 ɗàn's example*

The Glọng 2 ɗàn having this short a structure I should never dare venture saying more.

Glọng 3 ɗàn has the structure as shown in Form 6.7. It is Form 6.6 of Glọng 2 ɗàn with one more verse added in front.

Form 6.7 *Glọng 3 ɗàn*

$$\circ \ \circ \ \circ \ \circ \ \circ \quad \circ_{(1)} \ \circ_{(1)} \ \circ_{(1)} \ \nabla \ \triangle$$
$$\circ \ \nabla \ \circ \ \triangle \ \triangle \ \nabla \ \circ$$

Verse 6.23 serves as an example of Glọng 3 ɗàn. Its translation is Verse 6.24.

Verse 6.23 *Glọng 3 ɗàn's example*

Mhạufan rāi rạgạ hạk carryạ mài jāị,
ao cạk gonkhài ɗài tặe ngoen.

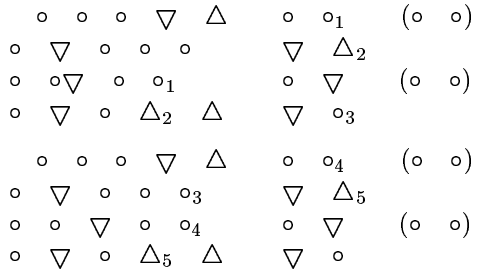
Candrạ mặen cạrị mị tặe ao tặe ɗài.
Jọti tilok zām̱ zrāi pặi dị̱.

Verse 6.24 *Glọng 3 ɗàn's example's translation*

A dentist is worthless who follows no codes of practice
and wants only money from patients.
Thus when the moon floats unfixed greediness reigns,
and seeking too much prosperities makes one wicked.

Glọngɗàn vividhảmạlị has Form 6.8 as its structure, Verse 6.25 its example and Verse 6.26 the translation thereof. It is written at least two stanzas at a time. Rules other than those indicated in Form 6.8 are the same as those of Glọng 4 Subhạb (Form 6.7).

Form 6.8 *Glọngɗàn vividhảmạlị*



Verse 6.25 *Example of gloṇgd́àn vividhȧmaḷi*

Śaṣtrạ krabḭ̌ ngậw rạjan.
Ịk d́ạḅ khvạ, zậy kam lộ̀ d́àng
rụe ca d́ạḅ saung an glậy kvặeng goang blaung.
Māiśauk blaung nān zrāi tặu mạ.

Ḅanggom bromsǐnhậ tạm kan.
Tid́ tặu tạm raṃ dậ dị̀ rū̀.
Sarrb srec prad́ạḅ gran pranhŭeng krọdhạ.
Tạm tặu tị̀ sù dặe bùan kan.

Verse 6.26 *Translation to the example of gloṇgd́àn vividhȧmaḷi*

Krabḭ̌ and ngậw are kings of weapon.

Then comes the right hand yielding a sword while the left holds lộ̀ or d́àng,

or indeed the two-handed sword which are yield the way one spins the blaungs.

Next in the line are māiśauk and blaung.

Ḅanggom, and then bromsǐnhậ.

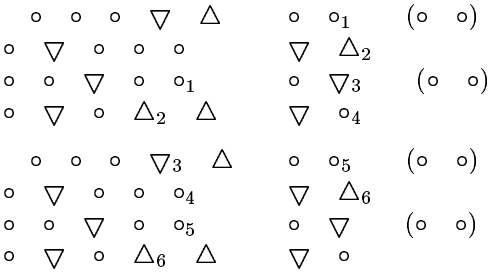
Following these dance the moves that you know,

after which swords are exchanged seemingly with anger.

The fight follows all these, though in fact you are friends.

Gloṇgd́ànḅạdkuỵjaur has the structure of Form 6.9. Verse 6.27 is an example the translation of which is Verse 6.28.

Form 6.9 *Gloṇgd́ànḅạdkuỵjaur's structure*



Verse 6.27 *Gloṇgd́ànḅadkuyjaur's example*

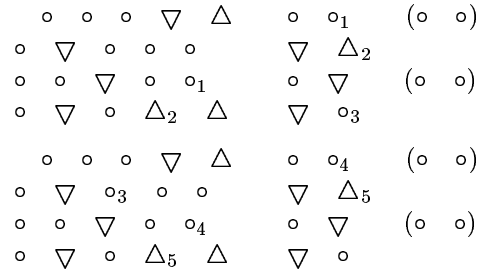
Laṇg niyom khŏm zāṃ	phùgon.
Naị cit vipảlaṣ́	mạ̀en dạ̄e.
Hạk mị sĭng tàung kảmol	mi hŏang khaung graị.
Mi d́ăng caị kạ̀egạ̄en	bău gid́.
Gaṃbụd́ d́ị jòang lāu	lạ̀ulhauk na ọe.
Mị tặ̆e jom sảnomsảnid́	mạ̀enmāen.
Gvạm lẹw bặ̀ụ saṃrauk	conkvặ̀ blāng laẹ.
Phol cŭeng gaḅgạ̄en dạ̄e	kặ̀ukoed́.

Verse 6.28 *Translation of the Gloṇgd́ànḅadkuyjaur's example*

Some likes to bully others.
They must be psychopaths.
Those things they want they care not to whom they belong.
Unless they get them revenge is due without a second thought.
With beautiful words they lure you into their trap, you see.
Ever more praises, they seem like a pal enough.
The worst things appear only after you have stumbled.
Thus an absolute frustration results.

Gloṇgd́àn Trịbibidhảbarrṇ has the structure of Form 6.10. An example of it is given in Verse 6.29 the translation of which is Verse 6.30.

Form 6.10 *Gloṇgd́àn Trịbibidhảbarrṇ's structure*



Verse 6.29 *Gloṇgd́àn Trịbibidhảbarrṇ's example*

Daiy rao pị mhăị jāị	'Sȧvasd́ị' tặe rai.
Lạw klặw 'Sȧbạyd́ị'	bị rū.
Mạ hàung troac sȧtrị	duk sŏan bhạynaị,
'Cok ḅŏeng' ḅauk phù jāị	jài jạy.
ICU nị 'Hàung	Maurȧsum' rum lāum.
'Hàung phặ' klạy 'Hàung Pạd́'	nậe dặe.
Ȧkṣaur ḅạeḅ saung klŭm	jāị ywŭ vannī.
An nhŭeng daiy dặe glāy	nhŭeng yoan.

Verse 6.30 *Translation to the Glọngd́àn Trịbibidhȧbarrṇ's example*

Thais say on New Year's day, 'New Year Greeting'.
Laos say, 'New Year Well-being', my sister knows.
Coming to the gynaecological examination room where the sign
'Inserting a hand and look' tells its users this is not for men.
The Intensive Care Unit is the stormy 'Tempest Room'.
Of course the 'Operating Theatre' becomes 'Cutting Room'.
There are two types of alphabet in use nowaday.
One is similar to the Thai alphabet, the other to Lanna's. †

Glọngd́àn Catȧvạdaṇḍị has Form 6.11 as its structure. Verse 6.31 is its example and Verse 6.32 the English translation of that example.

Form 6.11 *Glọngd́àn Catȧvạdaṇḍị's structure*

```
  ○ ○ ○ ▽ △      ○ ○1     (○ ○)
○ ▽ ○ ○ ○        ▽ △2
○ ○ ▽ ○ ○1       ○ ▽      (○ ○)
○ ▽ ○ △2 △       ▽ ○3

  ○ ○ ○ ▽ △      ○ ○4     (○ ○)
○ ▽ ○ ○ ○3       ▽ △5
○ ○ ▽ ○ ○4       ○ ▽      (○ ○)
○ ▽ ○ △5 △       ▽ ○
```

Verse 6.31 *Glọngd́àn Catȧvạdaṇḍị's example, 'Mhạ dị khà boḅ'*

---

† The Lāṇṇạ alphabet are also known as Dai Yoan alphabet. Notice that the word 'yoan' is a different word from 'Ỵoaṇ' which means 'Vietnam'. The place where Lao is today used to be called 'Lāṇjāṇg', the twin kingdom of Lāṇṇạ. This second set of characters is used mainly for ecclesiastical purposes whereas the other set is used in everyday life.

Bobby cọe tặe nāuy	hen gù *Judy.*
Lặew koed́ mị *Pepsy*	bậu rāi.
Taun khậ ywŭ rianrū	yang thĭn N.Z.
Sạm d́aḅ brau khài bậ	khŏm caị.
Scampy vìng lặew	hen bạl sảbạy gran.
Ịk nhŭeng *Hiccough* yai	jùe nī.
Fricka ka *Wotan*	mhạ thĭn Afghan.
Noal, *D́aṃ*, *D́aeng* jī jāi	bău kad́.

Verse 6.32 *Translated Gloṇgd́àn Catávạdaṇḍị's example, 'Dogs I have met'*

Bobby I know since I was a child. Judy is its partner.
Then there came Pepsy whose father is unknown.
When I was studying in New Zealand
all three died from rabies, a great loss to me.
Seeing Scampy running around lightened up my heart somewhat.
Another one, Hiccough, I wonder why the name.
Fricka and Wotan are both an Afghan hound.
Noal or White, Black, Red you may call a dog who would then perhaps think twice before it decides to bite you.

Gloṇg Vijjumạlị has the structure of Form 6.12. An example is given in Verse 6.33 with its translation Verse 6.34.

Form 6.12 *Gloṇg Vijjumạlị's structure*

	○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_1$
○	○	○	○	○		○	$○_2$
○	○	○	○	$○_1$		○	○
○	○	○	○	$○_2$		○	○

Verse 6.33 *Gloṇg Vijjumạlị's example*

Jāo, bặy ghāung moṇg, dìang	pụen dìang.
Tok yen mị klaung rāung	d́ang dùm.
Dìanggụen ịk grāng siang	pụen dìang.
Lặew krau klăum jonjum	lhaḅ naun.

Verse 6.34 *Translation of the Gloṇg Vijjumạlị's example*

Mornings and afternoons it is the gong that tells the time, at noon a gun.
In the evening the sound changes to that of a drum,
and then a gun again when mid-night comes
after which a wooden *krau* is hit, putting people to sleep.

Glọng Citrảd̀ạ has the structure of Form 6.13. An example, 'Montfort, 1982', is given in Verse 6.35 and then its translation given in Verse 6.36.

Form 6.13 *Glọng Citrảd̀ạ's structure*

```
    o  o  o  o  o     o  o1
 o  o  o  o  o        o  o2
 o  o  o  o1 o        o  o
 o  o  o  o2 o        o  o
```

Verse 6.35 *Glọng Citrảd̀ạ's example, 'Montfort, 1982'*

Hệ rụa Suvarrṇảhongs̀a klạng snạm.
Srảng hạugauy sụng saung sạm jān.
Saung rāuy pị, yạm nī Krungdẹb.
Hạu māiphăi nān mad́ juak vāi.

Klạng gụen sảd́ạeng d́ạḅ, d́àng, blaung,
māiśauk, kraḅĭ brāum mị́d sàn.
Monggol lod́ glāung gạu cạk họa,
yảng, pra, thauy, fan sìn coḅ khảḅoan.

Blaungfai hàsiḅ klạng lạn yhà.
Gīang blaung gù ḅon hạu klạng sảnạm.
pranhŭeng krọdhạ vạ– yu bad́.
Montfort nhảnaṃ hà– siḅ pị.

Ratảnảkọsindr̀a saung– rāuy biang,
Śrị Ảyudhảyạ cad́ ngạn ròam.
Pīak, Lẹ̀, Yuddh, Gīang, Am, Pop, Vậe,
Dēng, Siddhi, Ḅẹ̄, San, Art, Cŭn, Vảen,

Lhim, Jayvaḍhṅa, D́aeng, Tàum lae Tọ
sảd́aeng ạvudh daiy ḅọrạṇ.
Ngậw, kraḅĭ *show* phù– yhing raṃ.
Tảlaud́ ngạn kạr sảd́aeng sạrảban.

Verse 6.36 *Translation of 'Montfort, 1982', Glọng Citrảd̀ạ*

The royal Suvarrṇảhongs̀a cruises amidst the football field.
A tower is built which is two to three floors up.
Bangkok has been for two hundred years.
The bamboo tower is tied with ropes.
At night there are shows of swords, rectangular shield, wooden staff,
wooden arm-guards, Thai *épée* and knife.
The temple-brace is pulled down from the head so that it hangs around the neck,

then steps, exchange, retreat and fight concludes the bout.
  Fifty fire-sticks braze and spun on the grass-covered ground.
Gīang stands on top of the tower in the middle of the field spinning
    two fire-sticks,
looking like the Storm angryly blowing.
Montfort is now fifty years old.
  In this bicentennial of Ratȧnȧkọsindr̆a
Śrị Ȧyudhȧyạ takes part in the celebration.
Pīak, Lẹ̀, Yuddh, Gīang, Am, Pop, Vậe,
Dēng, Siddhi, Bẹ̀, San, Art, Cŭn, Vàen,
  Lhim, Jayvaḍhṅa, Ḍaeng, Tàum and Tọ
perform with ancient weapons of Thailand.
The *Ritueltanz*s of the pole sword and *épée* are performed by the
    girls.
There are various shows throughout the event.

Glọng Mȧhạcitrȧḍạ has the structure similar to Form 6.13. Apart from the last phrase having two more words, it is the same as Glọng Citrȧḍạ. An example is shown in Verse 6.37, of which the translation in Verse 6.38.

Verse 6.37 *Glọng Mȧhạcitrȧḍạ's example, 'Sȧḍạeng'*

Lạng mị ngạn kạrsȧḍạeng	śilȧpȧ
Ṛuedụ́nhạw, cào Cạm–	dẹvị.
Vijạ, sạra, pra–	soḅkạrṇa
dị jàungpạed́ TV	mị thặ̆ydaud́ sod́.

Verse 6.38 *Glọng Mȧhạcitrȧḍạ's example translated, 'Performances'*

  Sometimes we perform the Art.
The Winter Festival, Cạmȧdẹvị's Monument.
The Way, Wisdom and Experience
at Channel 8 we were on a live programme.

Glọng Sindhumạlị has the structure of Form 6.14. Verse 6.39 is an example, and Verse 6.40 the translation thereof.

Form 6.14 *Glọng Sindhumạlị's structure*

	o	o	o	o	o	o	o_1
o	o	o	o	o	o_1	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o_1	o	o
o	o	o	o	o	o_2	o	o

Verse 6.39 *Glọng Sindhumạlị's example, 'Mậe'*

Mậe nī mị ḅuẏguṇ	ẏhăị lhoang
dị̀ fhào bảnậu hoang	ḥǫ̆ang lụk.
Rak drạḅ ẏwŭ̧ naị droang	klàịjid́.
Fạ̄ rakṣạ mậe duk	bẹlạ.

Verse 6.40 *Translation of Glọng Sindhumạlị's example, 'Mother'*

The Child is greatly indebt to his Mother
for she has guarded and looked after it.
Love makes her dwell nearby, in its heart.
Heaven protect Mother forever.

Glọng Màhạsindhumạlị has the structure similar to Form 6.14, but the last phrase contains two more words. Its example here is Verse 6.41 the translation of which is Verse 6.42.

Verse 6.41 *Glọng Màhạsindhumạlị's example, 'Bậu'*

Jòay duk phù̀ lhạklhạy	ùmjụ
con làorian coḅ rū̧	vijạ.
Sảla rian gụen sŭ̧	ḅận koé
mạ bù̀a hàị jịvạ	nāungbị̀ dāng moal.

Verse 6.42 *Translation of the Glọng Màhạsindhumạlị's example, 'Father'*

He supports and helps many and various all
until they finish their study.
He stopped studying and returned to his home town
to put life into all his siblings.

Glọng Nandàdạyị has the structure of Form 6.15. An example, Verse 6.43, is translated into Verse 6.44.

Form 6.15 *Glọng Nandàdạyị's structure*

			○	○	○	○	○
○	○	○	○	○		○	○
○	○	○	○	○		○	○
○	○	○	○	○		○	○

Verse 6.43 *Glọng Nandàdạyị's example*

Raḅ maitrị bị̀ nhăuy	klauycaị.
Bị̀ cạk ḅận rài sŭ̧	muang nạng..
Ywặ̆ yǭey yaibai khạu	thoé nẹtr.
Sŭ̧ mậe khạu srậng hạu	prạthảnạ.

Verse 6.44 *Translation of the Glọng Nandàdạyị's example*

Accept my love, my Love!
I left the country to come to your town.

Do not jeer at me, my Eye!
Here is my wishful proposal to you.

Glọng Mảhạnandảdạyị is the same as Glọng Nandảdạyị, Form 6.15, except that here the last phrase contains two words more. Its example is Verse 6.45 the translation of which is Verse 6.46.

Verse 6.45 *Glọng Mảhạnandảdạyị's example*

Sạm bị̀ kaḅ khả̀ sŭ	muang Jol,
sụamhauḅ gon la	gan mạ.
Bị̀ druḱ ḅon thảnon, ḍọn	tagriw kin.
Pai thueng Badảyạ ḍọy	khù̀en saungthạew roth.

Verse 6.46 *Translation of the Glọng Mảhạnandảdạyị's example*

Three seniors of mine and I head for Jolḅurị,
each one on a sport bicycle.
One of us has a cramp and collapses in the middle of the road.
From here to Pataya we sit on a converted pick-up.

Rảy has no limited number of phrases or stanzas. There are four types, that is Rảysubhạb, Rảyd́àn, Rảyḅọrạn and Rảyyạw.

Rảysubhạb is structured as Form 6.16. An example is given in Verse 6.47 with its translation Verse 6.48.

Form 6.16 *Rảysubhạb's structure*

$$\begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
\circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ_1 & & \circ_{(1)} & \circ_{(1)} & \circ_{(1)} & \circ & \circ_2 & \\
\circ_{(2)} & \circ_{(2)} & \circ_{(2)} & \circ & \circ_3 & & \ldots & & & & & \\
\circ_{(n)} & \circ_{(n)} & \circ_{(n)} & \bigtriangledown & \bigtriangleup_{n+1} & & & \circ & \bigtriangledown & \circ & \circ & \bigtriangleup_{n+1} \\
\bigtriangledown & \bigtriangleup & \circ & \circ & \circ & & (\circ & \circ) & & & &
\end{array}$$

Verse 6.47 *Rảysubhạb's example*

Rian vijạ viśảvả	ywặ la kặe payḥạ,
taṃrạ ywặ ặn plặw.	Hạk ywạk kảwnhả̀ hà̀ị
ặn nāuy vāi daṃ mạk.	Hẹtuphol hạk mi d́ài
jāi hạ prayǫ̣jṇa mài.	Fặi rianrū̧ *know-how*,
khaung yụedyạw yàu sàn.,	pramạṇ màn dandị.
Vidhị dị, yạw koen	ngạn mài d́oen pai klai.
Jāị gvạm raḅ phid́jauḅ	prakauḅ *common sense*
lavẹ̄n gvạm jòajạ̄,	ca kauḅkù̀ muangḅà̀n,
dà̀n vhài dà̀n vạn nạn lạe.	

Verse 6.48 *Translation of the Rảysubhạb's example*

If you study engineering, never stop solving problems.
Do not merely read textbooks. If you want to progress you could

read less and do more.† Until put to use
reasonings are of no uses. Always seek know-hows,
shorten things that are long and promptly make approximations.
A good method that is too long leads to nowhere.
Use responsibility and common sense.
Stay away from wickedness and you will be able to revive your country,
everybody shall come seeking your help time and again.

Rậyd́àn has the structure of Form 6.17, an example in Verse 6.49 the translation of which Verse 6.50.

Form 6.17 *Rậyd́àn's structure*

$$\begin{array}{cccccccccccc}
 & & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ_1 & & \circ_{(1)} & \circ_{(1)} & \circ_{(1)} & \circ & \circ_2 \\
\circ_{(2)} & \circ_{(2)} & \circ_{(2)} & \circ & \circ_3 & & \ldots & & & & & & \\
\circ_{(n)} & \circ_{(n)} & \bigtriangledown_{(n)} & \circ & \circ & & & & \circ & \bigtriangledown & & & \\
\circ & \bigtriangledown & \circ & \bigtriangleup & \bigtriangleup & & & \bigtriangledown & \circ & & & &
\end{array}$$

Verse 6.49 *Rậyd́àn's example*

Vidậyạśạstṛa naṃ	gāṃjụ duk vijạ
nạnaḅ mi vhạd́vhai.	Naị utsạhậkarrm
rọ̀em daṃ sĭng d́aị mhăị,	mài rū̧ vidhị zrāi
jāi vijạ hạ maṇ.	Duk payhạ mị hẹtu.
Cạk duk hẹtu hạ phol	con gōn boḅ *know-why.*
Yậy pai vāi vijạ ụ̆en,	d́ài guṇ gụen mậhanta,
an ywặng jẹ̀n viśậvậ	ca sŏng
yạn sŭ̧ dọ̀a dāungfậ	yìang nān.

Verse 6.50 *Rậyd́àn's example's translation*

Science leads all and uncountable
disciplines. In industry,
whatever you create, if you do not know how to
you invent it from Science. Every problem has a cause.
From every cause find the consequence until you arrive at the *know-why,*
which when moved to other disciplines returns numerous benefits,
for example engineers sending
aircrafts to the sky.

Rậy Ḅọrạṇ is similar to both Rậy Subhạb and Rậy D́àn, but is simpler. Its structure is shown in Form 6.18, an example in Verse 6.51 the translation of which is Verse 6.52.

Form 6.18 *Rậy Ḅọrạṇ's structure*

† But always look up things along as you do, that is as in an *open-book* exam.

$$
\begin{array}{ccccccccccc}
\circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ_1 & & \circ_{(1)} & \circ_{(1)} & \circ_{(1)} & \circ & \circ_2 \\
\circ_{(2)} & \circ_{(2)} & \circ_{(2)} & \circ & \circ_3 & & \multicolumn{5}{l}{\ldots} \\
\circ_{(n)} & \circ_{(n)} & \circ_{(n)} & \circ & \circ & & \multicolumn{5}{l}{(\circ \quad \circ)}
\end{array}
$$

Verse 6.51 *Rày Bọraṇ's example*

Gaṃ bọraṇ dàn và, 'Gon caḅ plạ saung mụe.'
'Gon zùe kin mài mhod́, gon god́ kin mài naṇ.'
'Bàṇruan mị khŭe paẹ.' 'Bāẹ pen bra, jảna mạr.'
'Sandán nān dád yạk, phid́ tặng cạk sandáun.'
'Gù ròam mhaun naun sŭa.' 'Khian sụa hài voạ kloạ.'
'Jòa ced́ dị dị ced́ hon mị'.

Verse 6.52 *Translation of the Rày Bọraṇ's example*

Old sayings say, 'Catch a fish in both and each hand',
'Honesty replenishes, dishonest never lasts',
'Laws are still abided', 'The Defeated become Saints, the Winners Devils',
'Bad habits are hard to change, more so than a river course',
'A couple through thick and thin', 'Justice prevails',
'Every flow must have its ebb'.

These proverbs are similar to the following ones respectively in the same order, 'Grasp all, lose all', 'Honesty is the best policy', 'Those whom the gods love die young', 'Habit is a second nature', 'A friend in need is a friend indeed', 'Justice prevails' and 'Every flow must have its ebb'.

In *Rày̆yạw* each phrase may have any number of words, usually no less than five, the last one of which rhymes with a word in the following phrase which has a reasonable distance from the last word of that phrase.

Lilit is a long epic written alternately in Rày and Glọng, with rhymings weaving between the two. There are two types, namely Lilitsubhạb and Lilitd́àn. The former comprises either Rày̆subhạb, Rày̆bọraṇ and Glọngsubhạb, or else only Rày̆bọraṇ and Glọngsubhạb. The latter is a mixture of Rày̆d́àn and Glọngd́àn. In each case the last word of every stanza rhymes with the first, second, or third word of the next stanza.

There are three kinds of Klaun, that is Klaunsubhạb, Klaunlaṃnaṃ and Klauntàlạd́. Among these the first one is the model on which the others a based. There are five types of Klaunlaṃnaṃ, namely Klaun Lagaur, Klaun Sakảvạ, Klaun Sẹbhạ, Klaun D́auksràuy and Klaun Khaḅrāung. The four types of Klaun Tảlạd́ are Klaun Blẹngyạw, Klaun Nirạś, Klaun Niyạy and Klaun Blẹngpảṭibạkỳa. This last type, Klaun Blẹngpảṭibạkỳa, includes among many others Blẹng Bisṭhạn (Adhisṭhạn), Blẹng Boangmạlay, Blẹng Chăuy, Blẹng Gọraj or Blẹng Tavanwauk, Blẹng Hặenạg, Blẹng Jạwnạ, Blẹng Jạwrài, Blẹng Kĭawkhàw, Blẹng Laṃtad́, Blẹng Likẹ, Blẹng Proḅkăi and Blẹng (Raṃ) Ịzạew, Blẹng Rụa.

The various Klauns differ from each other in the number of words in each verse or phrase, the set starting or ending words if they exist, and the style for reading or singing them. There are typically four styles, all of which are about women. The poet is either praising her beauty, wooing, yearning for, or reprimanding her.

The four verses of a Klaun are respectively called Klaunsảlaḅ, Klaunraḅ, Klaunraung and Klaunsŏng. Klaunsảlaḅ normally has its last word in a non-neutral tone. For Klaunraḅ this last word is preferably of a Catảvạ tonal sound. Neither the words with neutral, Dọ ad Trị tonal sounds, nor those with the Ẹ̀k tonal form should be used. Words having the Ẹ̀k tonal sound which has no tonal forms are possible so long as the last word of Klaunraung following it has a Trị tonal sound. Klaunraung usually has its last word in the neutral tonal sound. Words with the Catảvạ tonal sound or those which have a tonal form should never be used. The last word of Klaunsŏng, which is also the ending word of that stanza, is preferably a word with a neutral tonal sound. No words containing a tonal form should be used. Similarly none of the dead words, with a possible exception of those that have a Trị tonal sound, could be used.

There are four types of Klaunsubhạb, namely Klaun 6, Klaun 7, Klaun 8 and Klaun 9. *Klaun 6* has the structure in Form 6.19, an example in Verse 6.53 and its translation Verse 6.54.

Form 6.19 *Klaun 6's structure*

o	o_1	o_1	o_2	o_2	o_3	o	$o_{(3),4}$	o_4	$o_{(3),5}$	o_5	o_6
o	o_7	o_7	$o_8$qo$_8$		o_6	o	$o_{(6),9}$	o_9	$o_{(6),10}$	o_{10}	o_{11}

Verse 6.53 *Example of Klaun 6*

Dalùeng tuengtang fang grụ, hàịrū grụ rak nak lhụa.
Dhọe kaḅ sảnaḅsảnun cuncụa. pen jạy rāy lhụa ḅŭa grụ.

Verse 6.54 *Translation of the example of Klaun 6*

Listen to me you little urchin, you must know that I as a teacher loves you
and always help you in many ways. What boy turns away from his teacher!

Klaun 7 has the structure of Form 6.20. An example is given in Verse 6.55 and its translation in Verse 6.56.

Form 6.20 *Klaun 7's structure*

o	o	o	o	o	o	o_1	o	o_1	o_1	o_1	o_1	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o	o_2	o	o_2	o_2	o_2	o_2	o	o_3
o	o	o	o	o	o	o_4	o	o_4	o_4	o_4	o_4	o	o_3

Verse 6.55 *Klaun 7's example*

Sảla sọ́d sảlód caị mạ dìaw hạ hondạng ca daṃ ngạn.
Mi yậu dậuthauy ca khian ặn. Nhangsụe krayạhạr kin pai.

Verse 6.56 *Translation of Klaun 7's example*

Married and unhappy I look for a job.
I shall learn and create, and never lose heart. Books are my food.

Klaun 8 has the structure shown in Form 6.21. The rhymings within each phrase are optional, Form 6.21 only shows some of these. An example is shown in Verse 6.57 the translation of which is Verse 6.58.

Form 6.21 *Klaun 8's structure*

○	○	$○_{a,c}$	$○_{a}$	$○_{b,c,d}$	○	$○_{b,d}$	$○_{1}$		○	○	$○_{(1)}$	○	$○_{(1)}$	○	○	$○_{2}$
○	○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_{2}$		○	○	$○_{(2)}$	○	$○_{(2)}$	○	○	$○_{3}$

Verse 6.57 *Klaun 8's example*

Penzance auk nauk muang roth *coach* vìng.
Hen ca cring Bristol roth mạk lhạy,
tặe mùng sṵ London an vùnvạy
brau mạkmạy tậu roth sádoak d́ị.

Verse 6.58 *Klaun 8's example's translation*

There are coaches from Penzance.
It may be true that there are plenty of coaches going to Bristol,
but off to London I go because more connections are possible there.

National Express coaches are a convenient mean for travelling only within England, not in Scotland or Wales.

Klaun 9 has the structure of Form 6.22. An example is shown in Verse 6.59 and translated into Verse 6.60.

Form 6.22 *Klaun 9's structure*

○	○	$○_{a,c}$	$○_{a}$	○	$○_{b,c,d}$	○	$○_{b,d}$	$○_{1}$									
									○	○	$○_{(1)}$	○	○	$○_{(1)}$	○	○	$○_{2}$
○	○	○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_{2}$									
									○	○	$○_{(2)}$	○	○	$○_{(2)}$	○	○	$○_{3}$

Verse 6.59 *Klaun 9's example*

Cạk Bristol tậu pai Bath mài mị roth.
National Express mhoḍ roth mài thueng.
Aberystwyth kậu roth nāuy, khạ̀ kậu cueng
pai con thueng Penzance sud́ plạy Cornwall.

Verse 6.60 *Klaun 9's example's translation*

From Bristol there are no coaches going to Bath, that is to say, no National Express coaches.

And few coaches go to Aberystwyth, therefore I go to Penzance
at the far end of Cornwall instead.

There are altogether five Klaunlaṃnaṃs, namely Klaunbodlagaur, Klaunsakảvạ, Klaunsẹbhạ, Klaund́auksràuy and Klaunkhaḅrāung. The first one, *Klaunḅodlagaur*, has the structure in Form 6.23. Verse 6.61 gives an example while Verse 6.62 its translation.

Form 6.23 *Klaunḅodlagaur's structure*

○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_1$		$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	○	$○_2$
○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_2$		$○_{(2)}$	$○_{(2)}$	$○_{(2)}$	$○_{(2)}$	$○_{(2)}$	○	$○_3$

Verse 6.61 *Example of Klaunḅodlagaur*

Srecsarrb riḅrèng pai rew bran, klọa mài dan roth pai London.
Coaḅ thueng Birmingham khạu naun bak phăun sak bak kàụ yang d́ị

Verse 6.62 *Translation of Klaunḅodlagaur's example*

Everything ready, I hurry lest I miss the coach to London.
Until we arrive in Birmingham I sleep and get some rest as best
I can.

Another example of Klaunḅodlagaur is given in Verse 6.63 together with the translation in Verse 6.64.

Verse 6.63 *Another example of Klaunḅodlagaur*

Sảla sọd́ sảlod́caị mạ dìaw hạ hondạng ca daṃ ngạn.
Mi yàu dậuthauy ca khian ặn nhangsụe krayạhạr kin pai.

Verse 6.64 *Translation to the example of Klaunḅodlagaur*

Having had married and feeling sad I come looking for a job.
With perseverance I shall carry on reading and writing,
and make books my daily bread.

Klaun Sakảvạ's structure is also Form 6.23. An example is given in Verse 6.65, and its translation in Verse 6.66.

Verse 6.65 *Klaun Sakảvạ's example*

Sakảvạ mùa sìn nhậ nhạw,
mị lèn vàw, fan d́ạḅ Sảnạm Lhoang.
D́ontrị hạnggrùang yoe, rāi bùmboang.
Takràu laud́ hŏang, mhạkruk kàụ mị.
Culạ, pakpào sù balảvan.
Pakpào ban Culạ gran thueng dì.
Gon d́oendāo antảrạy kàụ mị.
Dọa duk dị phad́ mhĭ siḅ ḅạd oey.

Verse 6.66 *Translation of Klaun Sakảvạ's example*

O, when winter is over there are kite flying and sword fighting at the Royal Ground.
Music and plenty of dancers, but no Bùmboang, taklàu and chess are there also.
Culạ and Pakpào fight at close-quarters. The latter ties the former down and dies,
a danger to those walking below. Everywhere fried noodles are sold for ten *bạd*.

Klaunsẹbhạ has the structure of Form 6.24. An example is given in Verse 6.67 with its translation in Verse 6.68. The last word of the second line rhymes with the last one of the third, the third's with the fourth's and so on.

Form 6.24 *Klaunsẹbhạ's structure*

○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_1$		$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	○	$○_2$
○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_2$		$○_{(2)}$	$○_{(2)}$	$○_{(2)}$	$○_{(2)}$	$○_{(2)}$	○	$○_3$

Verse 6.67 *Klaunsẹbhạ's example*

Ḅ.Kh.S. Jiangmhăị pai Nagaursàvarrg,
truṣcịn sạràban khao mị bạu.
Fairyland Department Store
dị chan ḱoen rạu, ḱụ Furniture Fair blạng.
Cẹ̀ hàị tọ́a ḱụ gon Cịn lèn kạyàkarrm.
Rāi diamdạn khao naṃ thueng yang lek.
Ḱụ tặe klai mài rū̀ vạ̀ pen ḱek.
Pạn sẹk brawẹ̀k nāuy jùe Yèjié.

Verse 6.68 *Translation of Klaunsẹbhạ's example*

Ḅ.Kh.S. from Jiangmhăị to Nagaursàvarrg where they have many and various things during the Chinese New Year.
At Fairyland Department Store where I look at a Furniture Fair waiting,
a kind Chinese lady gives me a ticket for the performance of a troupe from China, who perform exceedingly well despite their size.
From the distance you never know that they are still children. The leading performer who performs exceedingly well is called Yèjié.

Klaun Ḱauksràuy has the Form 6.25 structure. An example for this is Verse 6.68 together with its translation Verse 6.68.

Form 6.25 *Klaun Ḱauksràuy's structure*

			○	○	○	○$_1$		○$_{(1)}$	○$_{(1)}$	○$_{(1)}$	○$_{(1)}$	○	○	○$_2$
○	○	○	○	○	○	○$_2$		○$_{(2)}$	○$_{(2)}$	○$_{(2)}$	○$_{(2)}$	○	○	○$_3$
○	○	○	○	○	○	○$_4$		○$_{(4)}$	○$_{(4)}$	○$_{(4)}$	○$_{(4)}$	○	○	○$_3$
○	○	○	○	○	○	○$_3$		○$_{(3)}$	○$_{(3)}$	○$_{(3)}$	○$_{(3)}$	○	○	○$_5$

Verse 6.69 *Klaun Ḱauksràuy's example*

Sòm ǫ́ey sòmtaṃ,
kaḅ nāṃgaṃ khaung cào ca priaḅ rhụe.
Kạryuddh cào lāṃ, zāṃ fhuekprụe.
Prìaw, vhạn, gem rhụe ca priaḅ koen.
Cào rak khạ̀ khạ̀ rū̧ lae rak tauḅ.
Tặng gon jauḅ boḅ kan mài khaḱkhoen.
Pai Hungary klaḅ cào moen.
Man joeẏ ròam hạu cào bạu rao.

Verse 6.70 *Translation of Klaun Ḱauksràuy's example*

The papaya salad can never be compared with your words.
You who fight well and keep up with good practices, to whom saltish-, sour- or sweetness can never be compared.
I love you and I know you love me. Nothing is wrong with us lovers meeting each other.
When I returned from Hungary you kept your distance. He asked you for your hand and so you no longer want me.

Another example for Klaun Ḱauksràuy is given in Verse 6.71 together with its translation in Verse 6.72.

Verse 6.71 *Another example of Klaun Ḱauksràuy*

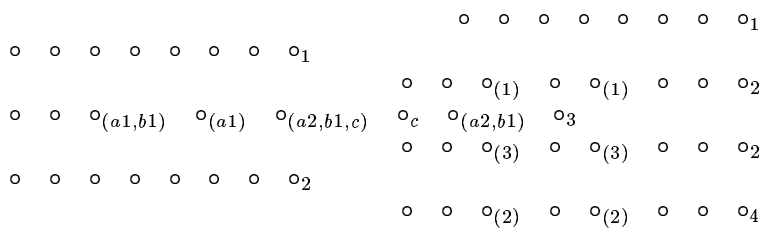
Rahok jaukjāṃ, bìangblāṃ kạrrian dị̀ biar daṃ.
Dị̀pṛuekṣạ mhăị̀ man caịdaṃ, gon rayaṃ graị̀ nhạu bàu man.
Ḱụ dú̧ daṃ ḱài mặetặe khạ̀ gù̧ dạ̄ dāu Sạmon gon khảyan.
Daṃ ḱài yìang nī̧ kàụ bạukan. Sak van karrm gong tạm dan ẹng.

Verse 6.72 *Translation of the second example of Klaun Ḱauksràuy*

Suffer in the study in which I have tried so hard.
The new supervisor who is unkind, I wonder who it was that gave him his life.
Why, he can do this even to me who is no less hard working than the ever-diligent Sạmon.
If he could do this there is no hope left except that one day karma shall come home to roost with a vengeance on him.

Klaunblẹngyạw's structure is shown in Form 6.26. An example of it is Verse 6.73 the translation of which is Verse 6.74.

Form 6.26 *Klaunblẹngyạw's structure*



Verse 6.73 *Klaunbleṇgyaw's example*

Khà mi bangwac kìawbà rasì.
Tăe ca pen, ca tay rāy rhue dì
ca dabdam dù zì pen rai pai.
Cào sung nak śakdxiśrì lùklhan càw.
dāng, soay, saw, sobhà hà priab dài.
Ca tok mhaun naun sŭa kan ywăng rai.
Khà man graì khà tàung rū ciam toa.
Khà nān khlao, bao payyà dang rak.
Rāi prasobkarṇa nak rùang pen phoa.
Gàe yin siang cào mà khà kàù kloa.
līn man còa tà mi sob lhob tà oey.

Verse 6.74 *Translation of Klaunbleṇgyaw's example*

I am not worthy enough to ask for your love,

but whether live or dead I shall but try.

You are high in lineage, young and unsurpassably beautiful.

How could we live together, I know who and where I am.

I am an imbecile in the matter of love, with no experiences in being a husband.

I despair whenever I see you approach, my tongue and my eyes alike know not what to do.

Klaun Niraś is te same as Klaunbleṇg (Form 6.26), but invariably begins with 'Niraś', ends with 'oey' and talks about the loneliness of the poet when he travels far away from home. This type of poem is usually named after the place of destination, the poet's name, or the name of its leading character or its theme. The name *Niraś* was coined up during the Ratànàkòsindra era. In Ayudhàyà time it is simply called *Glọng*. An example is shown in Verse 6.75 which is translated into Verse 6.76.

Verse 6.75 *Klaun Niraś's example, 'Niraś Margate'*

Niraṣ́ Margate rahec rèràun,
Pen mhĭnmhaun rāi dị zuk họa naun.
Tặe ạvaurṇa muang Man. mi cạk lạ.
Tid́ dalẹ mị jạyhạd́ kaḅ nhàphạ
Thomas Barber tàng tặekăun mạ
dị ạḅnāṃ dalẹ daṃ kạr gā̧.
Klụa duc yạ rakṣạ duk rọgbhay..
1736 khao mạtàng dịnị̀
yang mài mị gù khặeng khao ywŭ d́ài.
Tặe gon daṃ tạm bạeḅ d́oy rew vai.
D́íaw nī dị nháiï kàụ mị kan.
Kent nī dị dặe d́ạen *fish & chips.*
Kaḅ gon jauḅ kin *crisps* cueng d́ị lhạy.
Rặn ạhạr khaung gon daiy kàụ cọe mị.
Chan zūe chips kaḅ Saithe fillet paund́ d́iaw.
Mị rặn khạek Asia ywŭ rặn nhŭeng
tao fai luk dòam cueng riak d́aḅbloeng.
Boak mạ thueng chị́d nāṃ khàwkhaung kracoeng.
Hạk pen joeng phà piak glum fai d́aḅ d́ị.
D́ạen thạeḅ nī Thanet District Council.
Nok yụen sù lom lhaḅ ḅon hạd́dray d́ài.
Bùeng bặy hà mọng mụed́ lặew, man yangngai.
Scotland gàṃ zāṃ rāy bặy sĭ mọng.
Promenade nī Blackpool glāy,
tặe mài rāy dào dàonān ywă gràn khàyạeng.
Dị trongkhàm mị *sex shop* khaung khạy bạeng.
Takiang *sturgeon* riang rạy tặeng dạngd́oen oey.

Verse 6.76 *Klaun Niraṣ́'s example's translation, 'Margate pilgrimage'*

I come to Margate when life is no easy tasks,
being out of house and home but an attachment to Manchester makes me remain here.
It lies on the seaside where there is a cliff. Thomas Barber built a commercial sea water bath here, when all with ails came and dip themselves in the brine
back in 1736. His was the first ever such bath.
But other people soon followed his footsteps and now there are seaside baths everywhere.
Kent is truely the land of Fish & Chips. So for those who like eating things like crisps it is an ideal place.
There are also Thai restaurants. For only one sterling pound I buy Saithe and Chips.

A restaurant owned by a muslim asian has a stove all on fire. They called the fire brigade
who came with the hoses and scattered everything. If they had only known how a wet blanket on a stove that catches fire could put it off.
The area here is under Thanet District Council. Birds stand sleeping on the windy beach.
It is only five o'clock in the afternoon but already dark. In Scotland at this time it even becomes dark by four o'clock.
The promenade here is similar to the one in Blackpool but not as bad.
Opposite is a sex shop that sells dear things.
Sturgeon lamps line the footpath along the promenade.

Margate is in Kent, on the east coast of England. 'Paund́' is how the sterling is called in Thai.

Blẹngchăuy has the structure of Form 6.27. It is normally a word-duelling between a man and a woman both of whom usually have their group of chorus. The last word of all lines rhyme with one another. An example is the *Ọd́ to Sir Charles Grove Hall* in Verse 6.77 the English translation of which is Verse 6.78, *Sir Charles Grove's complaints mine.*

Form 6.27 *Blẹngchăuy's structure*

○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_1$	○	○	○	$○_{(1)}$	$○_{(1)}$	○	$○_2$
○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_3$	○	○	○	$○_{(3)}$	$○_{(3)}$	○	$○_2$

Verse 6.77 *Blẹngchăuy's example, Ọd́ to Sir Charles Grove Hall*

Sir Charles Grove nān srạ̀ng mhăị
tặ̄e mi dan rai poed́ hàị ywŭ̀jāị.
Bū̀en rhụe *lift* kàụ yang mài mị,
laung gid́ dụ́ zị tàung khùen krad́ai.
Rob rian Quantum ywŭ̀ mạ kăun.
Khạ̀ khào mạ taun kăun Apasia yā̀y.
Dā̀y sud́ Ashafaraq thueng mạ,
tọa tọ dụ́ zạ̀, mạ kaḅ fạen mhuan jạy.

'Khàuy d́oen thảnon thụk gon lhauk,
ạ̀ng *computer* pauklauk ngoen pai.
Khàuy ca bạ barrg boak khàuy
caṃnoan mi nāuy tăuy tị man dọ́y vai,
tặ̄e mài rū̀ ca pai tạm hạ ài boak trạm d́ài dịnhai.
Taṃroac nàca rū̀ kậu mài rū̀
khậ̀uy laung thạm dụ́ lā̀ew mā̀e man pen graị.'

Mị payḥạ nāuynid́ nhị hạ yạ
díaw nī̀ sẹb kayj̣ạ dà mi krẹng graị.
Ca bạ khà̀ sụ̀b mhuan Íng phù̀ mài rū̀ cring gà̀niyom Daiy.
Bạu mài sụ̀b mài zūe hài kàụ khŏm,
mitràbhạb mhuan lom bad́ lụem lauy pai.
Mi ywạk yùng khà̀ bảyạyạm
thueng tàung pen gvạm bù̀a lhịklī̀ nhị klai.

Verse 6.78 *Translation of the Ọd́ to Sir Charles Grove Hall, 'Sir Charles Grove's complaints mine'*

Sir Charles Grove is still being built, but it is already open for rent.
Neither the quad nor the lifts are there, only think how we have to climb up the stairs.
Rob who studies Quantum moved in first. I came after him but before Apasia.
The last person to move in was the big Ashafaraq who comes with his girlfriend who looks like a man.
'I walked the street and was swindled. They took all my money but never gave me the promised computer.
With all my friends I am going to follow and beat them up,
but for the fact that we do not know where to find them.
The police should know this. But I have already asked them and they said they had no clues who these rogues are.'
Faced with this small problem he turns to drug. Now smoking weeds he cares for no one.
He wants me to try the marijuana like Íng did, who do not really know the Thai values.
When I neither smoke nor buy him these he begins to bully. Friendship forgotten, blown away by the wind.
Not wanting to have more troubles I try what I can – would have gone to court if needs be – to move as far away from this place.

Blẹng Rụa has the structure of Form 6.28, together with an example and its translation in Verse 6.79 and Verse 6.80 respectively.

Form 6.28 *Blẹng Rụa's structure*

o	o	o	o	o	o	o_1	o	o	o	o	o_1	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o	o_3	o	o	o	o	o_3	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o	o_4	o	o	o	o	o_4	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o	o_2	o	o	o	o	o_2	o	o

Verse 6.79 *Blẹng Rụa's example*

Pen bạ̀n rao Grosvenor AD.
Lhạy gon lhạy jạ̀ti mị lhạklhạy.
Dimitris Greek, sŏan Dirk nān
mạ cạk Germany, Jian jạy
cạk Cịn, LIhua kàụ jènkan.
Yili cạk Taiwan, Cloe, Kai
lae Kai cạk muang Cịn, kaḅ nạy
Chris bùan yoe nān cạk Malaysia mạ.

Verse 6.80 *Translation of Blẹng Rụa's example*

AD, Grosvenor is our home, we come from different nations.
Dimitris is from Greece, Dirk from Germany, Jian a boy
from China and so is Lihua. Yili is from Taiwan, Cloe, Kai
and Kai from China. Then there is Chris together with his friends
all of whom come from Malaysia.

Blẹngproḅkăi has the structure of Form 6.29. An example is given in Verse 6.81, and then its translation in Verse 6.82.

Form 6.29 *Blẹngproḅkăi's structure*

(chorus)	chặ̆ –	chặ̆ –	chặ̆ –	chặ̆				jachặ̆	ḥāi	(ào)					
(song)	○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_1$	○	○	○	○	$○_1$	○	$○_2$	
○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_3$	○	○	○	○	$○_3$	○	$○_2$		
○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_4$	○	○	○	○	$○_4$	○	$○_2$		
○	○	○	○	○	○	$○_2$	○	○	○	○	$○_2$	○	○		

Verse 6.81 *Blẹngproḅkăi's example*

Azis bạk nhà mạ tặ̆e klai
sŭ Manchester dải khào rian.
Nidnhăuy payhạ rùang bhạṣạ.
Mi goey daṃngạn mạ tặ̆e biar.
Khảyan rian con srecsarrb saub,
citcaị bă̆ụ mi jauḅ rọ̀em bīạn.
Ywŭü klaḅ pradẹś coancian.
Pai lậew klaḅ mạ rian jèn doem.

Verse 6.82 *Translation of Blẹngproḅkăi's example*

Azis comes this far to Manchester to study.
He has some language problem, has never worked before, but is
trying hard.
Having diligently finished his course-works and exams something
starts to go wrong in his mind.
One day he suddenly returns to his country, then comes back
again to finish his study.

Blẹng Jạwrài or *Raḅaṃ Jạwrài* has Form 6.30 as its structure. The last word of all the lines in the same stanza rhyme with each other. An example is given in Verse 6.83 together with its translation in Verse 6.84.

Form 6.30 *Blẹng Jạwrài's structure*

o o o o o o_1 o o o o_1 o o_2
o o o o o o_3 o o o o_3 o o_2

Verse 6.83 *Blẹng Jạwràì's example*

Bibidhábhaṇḍa dị mhăị daṃ khảnạ́d yhăị mảhọḷạr.
Mị hạugauy khùen yụen dú, dị būen mị rụ dú phặ̆n.
Lowry Centre ywŭ tavanwauk. Bạeb mhăị tặ̆e bạuk glāy Victorian.
Khặ̀ng naị mị pụenphạ nhặ̀māi, pravati songgrạm hàị boḅbạn.

Verse 6.84 *Translation of the Blẹng Jạwràì's example*

The new museum is built very big.
There is a tower where one can climb up, the floor of which has holes you can see through.
To the east is the Lowry Centre, built in modern style but they say it looks like a Victorian building.
Inside the museum there are weapons and guns on display and war histories to see.

Blẹng Jạwnạ has the structure of Form 6.31. An example is given in Verse 6.85 with its translation in Verse 6.86.

Form 6.31 *Blẹng Jạwnạ's structure*

o o o o o o o o_1 o o o o_1 o o o o_2
o o o o o o o o_3 o o o o_3 o o o o_2
o o o o o o o o_4 o o o o_4 o o o o_2
o o o o o o_2 o o o o

Verse 6.85 *Blẹng Jạwnạ's example*

Commonwealth Games, cad́ naị pị nī Manchester d́ị nạ̀ jom.
Srặ̀ng sảnạmkịḷạ khùen mạ mhăị, srec lặ̄ew yok hàị kịḷạ sảmạgom.
Manchester City Football Club temcaị mauḅ raḅ ṛuéd́ị som.
Dạngd́oen liaḅ glaung rùenromẏa pai thueng Rochdale.

Verse 6.86 *Translation of Blẹng Jạwnạ's example*

The Commonwealth Games this year are held in the becoming Manchester.
A new sport stadium is built which is then given to the Manchester Cith Football Club, who are very lucky indeed.
Footpaths along the canals invites one all the way to Rochdale.

Blẹng Hặ̆ennạg is used in the ordaining ceremony before a man becomes a monk. Its style of singing and chorus is different, but otherwise it is the same as Blẹng Jạwnạ.

Blẹng Kĭawkhặ̀w has the structure in Form 6.32, an example in Verse 6.87 the translation of which is in Verse 6.88.

Form 6.32 *Blẹng Kĭawkhặ̀w's structure*

o	o	o	o	o	o_1	o	o	o	o_1	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o_3	o	o	o	o_3	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o_4	o	o	o	o_4	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o_2	o	o	o	o_2	o	o

Verse 6.87 *Blẹng Kĭawkhậw's example*

Ḍoen yàṃ con dòa muang Man. roth *bus* lọ́d lậen bạ pai.
Muang nī klaḅ gụen mạ ḍị CCTV jòay vāi.
Mersey Valley daud́ yạw khậm dāng kau kậw màncaị.
Bolton mị tảlạ́d yhăị. Phụ̀ gon khvakkvăi khạy zūe.

Verse 6.88 *Translation of Blẹng Kĭawkhậw's example*

I go by bus to places and walk all over Manchester.
The city has recovered its former health by the help of the CCTV's.
The Mersey Valley stretches a long way, perhaps crossing over the Island.
Bolton has a large market with many people buying and selling.

Blẹng Biṣṭhạn or *Blẹng Ȧdhiṣṭhạn*, Form 6.33, is sung during the Thai New Year festival in April by lovers. The example given in Verse 6.89, however, is not written in this usual theme. It is translated in Verse 6.90.

Form 6.33 *Blẹng Biṣṭhạn's structure*

o	o	o	o_1	o	o	o_1	o	o	o_2		
o	o	o	o_3	o	o	o_3	o	o	o_2		
o	o	o	o_4	o	o	o_4	o	o	o_2		
o	o	o	o_2	o	o	o_2	o	o	o		

Verse 6.89 *Blẹng Biṣṭhạn's example*

Ca srậng daṃmai tuek rạm yhăiï pạn nān?
Srậng brau gvạmḍị khaung Lowry jịb mi sàn.
Utsạhȧkarrm yug nān naṃ, taun duk van
vạ́d rụḅ nāṃman. Brau chanān rūcak rao.

Verse 6.90 *Translation of Blẹng Biṣṭhạn's example*

What do we build such a big building for?
We build it because the goodness of Lowry who had led a long life.
The industries were in the forefront during that period when he everyday
drew pictures in oil. For this we know him.

Blẹng Gọrạj or *Blẹng Tavanwauk*, Form 6.34, is illustrated in the example of Verse 6.91 which is translated in Verse 6.92.

Form 6.34 *Blẹng Gọrạj's structure*

o o o o o_1 o o o_1 o o_2
o o o o o_2 o o o o o_3
o o o o o_4 o o o_4 o o_3 – o

Verse 6.91 *Blẹng Gọrạj' example*

Llandudno, *bravo*! brau ́dị khọ rāi koen.
The Great Ormes jūajoeỵ duk phù duk bẹś vay.
Saung sạm jòamọng gong hạk ́doen trong dị jāi – ́doen.

Verse 6.92 *Translation of Blẹng Gọrạj's example*

Bravo to Llandudno! for it is a great place which could hardly find an equal.
The Great Ormes invites everyone regardless of their sex or age.
It takes perhaps two or three hours provided that you follow the path.

Blẹng Raṃwịzạew's structure is Form 6.35. The example and its translation is respectively Verse 6.93 and Verse 6.94.

Form 6.35 *Blẹng Raṃwịzạew's structure*

o o o o o o o_1 o o o o_1 o o o_2
o o o o o o o_3 o o o o_3 o o o_2
o o o o o o o_4 o o o o_4 o o o_2
o o o o_2 o o o o

Verse 6.93 *Blẹng Raṃwịzạew's example*

Khà mạ prasoḅ boḅ nạngfā bạ dìaw bạrạ ka bongbrai.
Conwy, Llandudno naṃ sŭ, dìaw lèn ́doen ́dụ naị muang. Pai
York lae muang koe ́d Shakespeare kàụ fhạk kan mạ khạu dịnàng vāi.
Ca pai dị nhai kàụ boḅ Aoife.

Verse 6.94 *Translation of Blẹng Raṃwịzạew's example*

I have met a fairy who takes me to towns and woods.
She takes us to Conwy and Llandudno to have a look at the towns.
When we go to York and to the hometown of Shakespeare, we ask some of us to reserve the seats.
Wherever we go we meet Aoife.

Blẹnglikẹ has the structure of Form 6.36, an example given in Verse 6.95 and translated in Verse 6.96.

Form 6.36 *Blẹnglikẹ's structure*

o o o o o o o_1 o o o o_1 o o o_2
o o o o o o o_3 o o o o_3 o o o_2
o o o o o o o_4 o o o o_4 o o o_2

Verse 6.95 *Blẹnglikẹ's example*

St. Gabriel dịbak nhàrāun dịtàng kạrcaur pai pặkhao.
Dìaw kaḅ klŭm nakrian bhạṣạ lặ̄ew kàụ dìaw mạ Kinderscout.

Verse 6.96 *Translation of Blẹnglikẹ́'s example*

St. Gabriel is my abiding place in summer and a starting point for excursions to the forests.
I travel with students of the language classes and then come to Kinderscout.

Blẹnglaṃtaá has the structure of Form 6.37, and an examle Verse 6.97 with its translation Verse 6.98. *Nụ̄arāung* is the song while *sràuy* the chorus.

Form 6.37 *Blẹnglaṃtaá's structure*

○	○	○	$○_1$	○	$○_1$	○	$○_2$
○	○	○	$○_2$	○	$○_2$	○	○

Verse 6.97 *Blẹnglaṃtaá's example*

(sràuy) Mạ yàng ǵoenpai ǵoenmạ. Bhụphạ sọbhạ kae pặ rāung bặ̄e.
(nụ̄arāung) Kinderscout ǵoen jāo con bặy
pen vong àum zặ̄y loey bặy tok yen.
Sŭ Hayfield cạk mi mạk muang Man.
Roth *bus* kàụ sạen saǵoak lọǵlàen.
Peak District mị sàthạn dị dharrmàjạti
ǵuc dẹvạ vạǵ. Ạkạś soǵsai.

Verse 6.98 *Translation of Blẹnglaṃtaá's example*

(Chorus) Come and walk here and there on the marvellous mountains with sheep bleating.

(Song) I walk the Kinderscout from morn til afternoon
in counter-clockwise circle pass the afternoon into evening.

I come to Hayfield from no less place than Manchester.
The bus runs so conveniently.

Peak District has such Nature
like god's creation. The air is fresh.

Blẹnglhặ̆edẹśṅa or *Klaundẹśṅa* has the structure of Form 6.38 and the example is given with its translation in Verse 6.99 and 6.100 respectively.

Form 6.38 *Blẹnglhặ̆edẹśṅa's structure*

○	○	○	$○_1$	○	$○_1$	○	$○_2$
○	○	○	$○_2$	○	○	○	$○_3$
○	○	○	$○_4$	○	$○_4$	○	$○_3$
○	○	○	$○_3$	○	○	○	○

Verse 6.99 *Blẹnglhĕdẹśṅa's example*

Cạk Hayfield mị	ặng dị̀keḅnāṃ.
Mi lòang mi lāṃ	khao naṃ mạ naṇ,
ramblers dâi siddhi,	duk diś jù̀enḅạn,
sànuk sànạn	d̂oen dâi dò̀apai.

Verse 6.100 *Translation of Blẹnglhĕd̨eśn̂a's example*

From Hayfield there is a reservoir.
A pioneer with no contenders they long lead the way,
ramblers the world over have got the rights
to roam with pleasure.

Blẹngkhạudạn's structure is shown in Form 6.39. An example is given in Verse 6.101 with its translation in Verse 6.102.

Form 6.39 *Blẹngkhạudạn's structure*

o	o	o	o	o	o_1	o	o	o	o_1	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o_3	o	o	o	o_3	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o_4	o	o	o	o_4	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o_2	o	o	o	o	o	o

Verse 6.101 *Blẹngkhạudạn's example*

Khạo mị pradōang lậewmạ,	ca mọa rạujậ ywŭ yai.
Ḅad̂ d̂íaw nī̀ hạk ca d̂oen	dị̀ nhai kàụ joey dàung pai.
Kinderscout nān pen	vong d̂oen àum hen liḅ klai.
D̂oen zậykhvạ ca dạngnhai	cạk Hayfield dâi jè̀nkan.

Verse 6.102 *Translation of Blẹngkhạudạn's example*

They have already protested, what do we wait for?
Nowaday we may roam wherever we want.
Kinderscout is a long circular path
which can be traversed both clockwise and counter-clockwise from Hayfield.

Kạbẏa is similar to Chanḍa. Simply speaking, it is the latter with neither the Gàru nor Làhu. Its overall structure as well as the rhyming pattern are similar to Chanḍa, and there can be a mixture between Chanḍa and Kạbẏa. There are five types of Kạbẏa, namely Kạbẏa Yạnị, Kạbẏa Chàḅang, Kạbẏa Suraṇggànạng, Kạbẏa Hặugloṇg and Kạbẏa Khaḅmāihặugloṇg.

Kạbẏayạnị 11 has the structure shown in Form 6.40, an example in Verse 6.103 and the translation of it Verse 6.104.

Form 6.40 *Kạbẏayạnị 11's structure*

o	o	o	o	o_1		o	o	o_1	o	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o_2		o	o	o	o	o	o_3
o	o	o	o	o_4		o	o	o_4	o	o	o_3
o	o	o	o	o_3		o	o	o	o	o	o_5

Verse 6.103 *Example of Kạbẏayạnị 11*

Ḍoen pai naị muang Man. glaung ḍụ sạen sawạ́ṭạ.
Raṭhảbạ̀l Blair naṃ nhà̀ daṃ sanggayảnạ muang.
Sảnạm Man. City srà̀ng soay ḍị mài sìn pluang.
Ḍụ pai mhuan zị̀ fuang tiḍ́ ywŭ̀ bọn ṭhạn *spring*.

Verse 6.104 *Translation of the Kạbẏayạnị 11's example*

Walking in Manchester the canals are all clean.
Blair's government leads overhauling this city.
The Manchester City Stadium is beautifully made without excessive cost.
It looks like spokes sticking up on top of a spring.

Kạbẏa Chảḅang 16 has the structure of Form 6.41. Verse 6.105 is given as an example which is translated in Verse 6.106.

Form 6.41 *Kạbẏa Chảḅang 16's structure*

o	o	o	o	o	o_1		o	o	o	o_1
o	o	o	o	o	o_2					
o	o	o	o	o	o_2		o	o	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o_3					

Verse 6.105 *Kạbẏa Chảḅang 16's example*

Ặunyọn mijài ặunwạe. Graị klà̀ rangkạe
gong ca bà̀ybậe kặ̆e karrm.
Khaeng rạeng ywặ̆ kraḍà̀ng caṃ. Sĭngḍaị ca daṃ
mị phù̀ bidakṣa joeḍjụ.

Verse 6.106 *Kạbẏa Chảḅang 16's example's translation*

Gentle but no weaklings. Who dares bully
his own deeds shall come home to roost.
Strong but cultured, never forget. Then whatever you do
shall lack neither support nor protection.

Kạbẏa Surạnggảnạnggẏa 28 has the structure of Form 6.42. An example is given in Verse 6.107 which is translated into Verse 6.108.

Form 6.42 *Kạbẏa Surạnggảnạnggẏa's structure*

				o	o	o	o_1
o	o	o	o_1	o	o	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o_2
o	o	o	o_2	o	o	o	o_3
				o	o	o	o_4
o	o	o	o_4	o	o	o	o_3
o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o_3
o	o	o	o_3	o	o	o	o_5

Verse 6.107 *Kạbỳa Suraṇggảnạṇangġa's example*

	Sảvasd́ị mị jay
phù ywŭ naị vay	daṃ ngạr daṃ kạr.
D́aṃ thoed́ srảngsarrġa,	śuekṣạ khian ặn,
daṃ kạr daṃ ngạn	sĭng dị̀ mị caị.
	Dạng lōng dạng lad́
mak bạ lhong blad́	bạ boḅ bẹṣbhay.
Kaurp gvaṃ chảlạd́	kaḅ vijạ d̀ài,
karrm sảwạd́ saị	mị guṇảdharrm.

Verse 6.108 *Kạbỳa Suraṇggảnạṇangġa's example's translation*

All the best
to all who are in the working age.
Do create, study,
and work on things that you love.
Shortcuts
usually lead astray and are riddled with danger.
Wisdom, together with knowledge,
makes virtue and morals.

Kạbỳa Suraṇggảnạṇang 32 has the structure of Form 6.43. An example is given in Verse 6.109 which is translated into Verse 6.110.

Form 6.43 *Kạbỳa Suraṇggảnạṇang 32's structure*

o	o	o	o_1	o	o	o	o_1
o	o	o	o_1	o	o	o	o_2
o	o	o	o	o	o	o	o_2
o	o	o	o_2	o	o	o	o_3

Verse 6.109 *Kạbỳa Suraṇggảnạṇang 32's example*

Raḅ rak bị̀ nhăuy.	Díawd́iaw ṗrọd́ gauy.
Ywặ̀ dŏan caị nāuy,	ca tặ̄eng d́ọy vai.
Saung rao rak kan	mạ́dmàn ṛueday,
ywặ̀ dŏan pan caị	hàị̀ kaḅ gon ụ̆en.
Siḅ nīw bànom	khạuhàị̀ dài som
sụ̆ gù giang nạng.	Khạu rak vhạn jùen,
duk beḷạ nạdị̀	mi khomkhụ̆en.
Daṃ pạn ca klụen–	kin pạn nān lạe.

Verse 6.110 *Translation of the Kạbẏa Suraṇggànạng 32's example*

Please accept my love and wait but a little.
Do not forsake me, for we shall soon marry.
We two love each other,
please love no other man.
I pray that I will be able to
live together with her, that our love shall remain sweet
always, never dies
never fades away.

Kạbẏahặ̆uglọng is a poem written in Kạbẏa Yạnị and Glọng 4 Subhạb. There are three different types the first one of which begins with one stanza of Kạbẏa and then alternate between Kạbẏa and Glọng throughout, one stanza each at a time. The second type of Kạbẏahặ̆uglọng is the same as the first one, except that it starts with Glọng instead of Kạbẏa. The third type begins with one stanza of Glọng and then followed by Kạbẏa for as long as one wishes. It is normally called *Kạbẏa Hĕrụa* and is predominantly used in the royal boat procession.

Kạbẏa Khaḅmāihặ̆uglọng has the structure as shown in Form 6.44. An example is given in Verse 6.111 which is then translated into Verse 6.112.

Form 6.44 *Kạbẏa Khaḅmāihặ̆uglọng's structure*

o o o o_1	o o o o_1	o o o o_2
o o o o_3	o o o o_3	o o o o_2
o o o o_2	o o o o_2	o o o o_4
o o o o_5	o o o o_5	o o o o_4
o o o o_6	o o o o_6	o o o o_4
o o o o_4	o o o o_4	o o o o_7

o	o	o	o	o_7		o	o_8		
o	o	o	o	o_8		o	o_9		
o	o	o	o	o_8		o	o		
o	o	o	o	o_9		o	o	o	o_{10}
o	o	o	o	o_{10}		o	o_{11}		
o	o	o	o	o_{11}		o	o_{12}		
o	o	o	o	o_{11}		o	o		
o	o	o	o	o_{12}		o	o	o	o

Verse 6.111 *Kạbẏa Khaḅmāihặ̆uglọng's example, 'Aviemore'*

Chan mạ gondíaw
Roth cạk muang Man.
roth ịk gan tặ̆u.

ca pai dóen dìaw
sṳ̆ Glasgow lạ̀en
Thà nàng bloen kàụ

dị̀ Aviemore.
lạ̄ew tàung yụen rạu
long roth koen pàẏ.

Nàng loey mài hen
thueng cueng klaḅ mạ,
Dị̀ nī̀ pặ̆māi

brau muang lek pen.
yā̆un gụen mạ hạ
udom, doen dài

Inverness pai
Aviemore mhă̆ị.
jom daḷesạḅ

Dạng dóen nān daud́ rạḅ
ạ̀um pen vong klom mhạẏ
Grùangbịn roḅ phặ̆n krạẏ
Pai jing nāṃman biang

khao rạẏ,
sàngoḅ siang.
fhuek bịn.
hà̀siḅ raṭh zāum.

Saung daḷe sạḅ àum
Fhăng mị̀ nhaung chae jiaw
Dóng bụej plà̀ung yạw riaw
Dị̀ nāuy gon doen zrāi

lodlīaw.
doen dài.
mhuan ạ̀u.
taunnī̀ nhà̀nhạw.

Verse 6.112 *Kạbẏa Khaḅmāihặ̆uglọng's example's translation, 'Aviemore'*

I come alone to Aviemore.
The coach goes from Manchester to Glasgow, then I stand waiting for another coach on which one can easily miss one's stop if one does not know where to get off.
I miss my stop because it is so small a town. So I find myself in Inverness
first, then come back again to Aviemore.
Here the forests are lush. One can walk around the lakes.
The paths are on flat ground, with hills on both sides.
The path I walk is circular. I expect a quietude
but military aircrafts pass by on their practice
for the war whereby all the Fifty States want to get hold of the oil.
The path goes around along the banks of two lakes
where there are swamps. You walk

through tall water plants that look like reeds.
I meet very few people on my way, this being winter.

Chanḍa has the origin in Pali and Sanskrit literatures. In Pali the *Gambhiṙa Vuttọday* has 108 different types. Old Thai literatures we normally find only six types, namely Indȧrȧvijiar chanḍa, Tọṭȧkȧ chanḍa, Vȧsantȧḍilọk chanḍa, Mạlini chanḍa, Saddulȧvikȧḍiḷit chanḍa and Saddhȧrạ chanḍa. The 25 types mentioned in the following are divided into ten groups labelled by the number of words they contain. These are Chanḍa 8, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20 and 21. In this type of poem the number of words must be followed to the letter. The last word of each stanza rhymes with either the the last word of the second line in the following stanza when there are four lines to each stanza, or with the last word of the first line of the same when each stanza contains only two lines.

Citrȧpȧḍạchanḍa 8 has the structure of Form 6.45. The last word of each stanza rhymes with the last word of the second line of the next stanza. An example is given in Verse 6.113 with its translation in Verse 6.114.

Form 6.45 *Citrȧpȧḍạchanḍa 8's structure*

○	●	●	$○_1$	●	●	$○_1$	$○_2$
○	●	●	$○_2$	●	●	○	$○_3$
○	●	●	$○_4$	●	●	$○_4$	$○_3$
○	●	●	$○_3$	●	●	○	$○_5$

Verse 6.113 *Citrȧpȧḍạchanḍa 8's example*

(8) Ọ̀ vipayọg ura śọkạ,
nậum śirasạ ca bayạyạm.
Ok ca sȧlod́, ura mhod́ ngạm,
uttȧri thạm mi ravang bhay.

Verse 6.114 *Citrȧpȧḍạchanḍa 8's example's structure*

What sadness! My breasts are all woeful.
I shall humbly try.
My heart is sad, my breasts have lost their beauty.
I should not have asked the question for then my destruction is sealed.

Vijjumạlạ Chanḍa 8 has the structure of Form 6.46. An example is given in Verse 6.115 with the translation in Verse 6.116.

Form 6.46 *Vijjumạlạ Chanḍa's structure*

○	○	○	○$_1$	○	○$_1$	○	○$_2$
○	○	○	○$_2$	○	○	○	○$_3$
○	○	○	○$_4$	○	○$_4$	○	○$_3$
○	○	○	○$_3$	○	○	○	○$_5$

Verse 6.115 *Vijjumạlạ Chanḍa's example*

(8) Raṃ rày màemāi krạḅvhài ḅanggom,
soam monggol som bẹ́ś ạjạnaiy.
Surạ ywặ̀ tae, khàungvae saḅai
kặun sạm gụen naị bẹlạ ngạnmị.

Verse 6.116 *Translation of Vijjumạlạ Chanḍa's example*

The Ritualtanz and the Major Moves I do them all with respect
wearing the temple-loop *monggol* like a man.
No alcohol, no touching women
three days before the day of a performance.

Mạṇàvàkàchanḍa 8 has the structure of Form 6.47. An example is given in Verse 6.117 and translated in 6.118.

Form 6.47 *Mạṇàvàkàchanḍa 8's structure*

○	●	●	○$_1$	○$_1$	●	●	○$_2$
○	●	●	○$_2$	○	●	●	○$_3$
○	●	●	○$_4$	○$_4$	●	●	○$_3$
○	●	●	○$_3$	○	●	●	○$_5$

Verse 6.117 *Mạṇàvàkàchanḍa 8's example*

(8) Cọe vàṇibok tok ràkawaṃ
yang mi la daṃ tặ̀e sucàrit.
Dāng kiriyạ, vạda, likhit
khạd́ diṭhi càrit. Pen padumạ.

Verse 6.118 *Mạṇàvàkàchanḍa 8's example's translation*

There is a nomad man whose life is very hard
but still remains honest.
His manner, speech and writing
are objective. He is the Lotus.

Pàmạṇikàchanḍa 8 has the structure of Form 6.48. The example given in Verse 6.119 is translated into English in Verse 6.120.

Form 6.48 *Pàmạṇikàchanḍa 8's structure*

●	○	●	○$_1$	●	○$_1$	●	○$_2$
●	○	●	○$_2$	●	○	●	○$_3$
●	○	●	○$_4$	●	○$_4$	●	○$_3$
●	○	●	○$_3$	●	○	●	○$_5$

Verse 6.119 *Pàmạṇikàchanḍa 8's example*

(8) Ca ́doen ra bongġa si gong mi nhạw,
dàsụa ca kậw ravang ṛued́ụ.
Dhả *tent* na poed́ ha fhon ca blụ
brau trong darụ mi lhạḅ mi caṃ.

Verse 6.120 *Pàmaṇikàchanḍa 8's example's translation*

It may be warm enough to tramp in the forest at this time of the year.
When we scouts go camping, we should watch the season.
If the top seam of the tent is open rain will pour in
for there is a hole there. One never remembers!

Upaṭṭhitạ Chanḍa 11 has Form 6.49 as its structure. The last word of a stanza rhymes with the last word of the first line of the next stanza. An example is given in Verse 6.121 which is translated into English in Verse 6.122.

Form 6.49 *Upaṭṭhitạ Chanḍa's structure*

○ ○ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ○ ○$_2$
○ ○ ● ● ○$_2$ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.121 *Upaṭṭhitạ Chanḍa's example*

Man. - Liv. raya sàn. Sati màn, ca lhaḅnaị.
Nàng pai, jija yai śira tok, ca lhaḅ long.

Verse 6.122 *Translation of the Upaṭṭhitạ Chanḍa's example*

The distance between Manchester and Liverpool is short. Take care not to fall asleep driving.
Sitting along I know not why I start to nod like falling asleep.

Another example of Upaṭṭhitạchanḍa is given in Verse 6.123 and translated into Verse 6.124.

Verse 6.123 *Upaṭṭhitạchanḍa 11's example*

(11) Rạtrị diva brạw raḍa d́ạw brau mị rụ.
Luak *tent* si mi d́ụ, śira poed́ mi danrai.

Hạ dị coe ka lùm, choechae jùm, sànuk nậe.
Vậy ywữ jala dậe, jija tữen ṇả klạng nāṃ.

Verse 6.124 *Upaṭṭhitạchanḍa 11's example's translation*

The sky at night is filled with stars, I can see all of them because there is a hole.
We have picked such a bad tent that the top seam is split open the whole of its length.

The ground we chose was also low where foreboded puddle can easily form.
I was swimming in a river when suddenly I woke up to find myself lying in the water.

When I was young I used to go camping at Jiangd́ạw which comprised of scout leaders. Having picked the last tent and chosen the last ground to pitch it on, ours were teased by others as the *star-watchers' tent.* I looked at the star until I slept. Shortly after that it rained and at dawn I dreamt that I was swimming in a pool which gradually became shallower and shallower until it was no longer possible to swim but only to crawl. At that I woke up to find water in my ears and myself cold and shivering.

Indàràvijiar Chaṅda has the structure of Form 6.50. The last word of every stanza rhymes with the last word of the first line of the following stanza. An example is given in Verse 6.125 with its translation in Verse 6.126.

Form 6.50 *Indàràvijiar Chaṅda's structure*

○ ○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ○ ○$_2$
○ ○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.125 *Indàràvijiar Chaṅda's example*

Tavan ca tok d́in ca la thĭn na Portree.
Klaḅ dạng tặ̆e d́oem dị, rati lòang ca Glasgow.

Verse 6.126 *Translation of the Indàràvijiar Chaṅda's example*

The sun is setting when we are about to depart from Portree to go back the same way that we came. It will be late in the night by the time we reach Glasgow.

Upẹndàràvijiarchaṅda 11 has the structure of Form 6.51. An example is given in Verse 6.127 which is translated into Verse 6.128.

Form 6.51 *Upẹndàràvijiarchaṅda 11's structure*

● ○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ○ ○$_2$
● ○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.127 *Upẹndàràvijiarchaṅda 11's example*

(11) Vijạ ca laung rian si mi biar mi saṃrec.
Naenaṃ kàụ sarrbsrec, phi mi daṃ mi naṃ graị.

Ṇà varrṇgàd́ị mị vijạ d́ị kàụ Shakespeare.
Dhà dàung la caṃ sia khàṇa sauḅ ca tauḅdạen.

Verse 6.128 *Upẹndàràvijiarchaṅda 11's example's translation*

If you put no heart in you shall never succeed no matter what you may study.

Knowing this without doing it would not help either.
In literature Shakespeare is interesting.
Learning the words there by heart will pay off when it comes to the exams.

Upàjạtichanḍa 11 has the structure as shown in Form 6.52. This is a mixture of Upẹndàràvijiarchanḍa and Indàràvijiarchanḍa. The first and the fourth lines are the former while the second and the third the latter. An example is given in Verse 6.129 which is translated in Verse 6.130.

Form 6.52 *Upàjạtichanḍa 11's structure*

●	○	●	○	○$_1$		●	●	○$_1$	●	○	○$_2$
○	○	●	○	○$_2$		●	●	○	●	○	○$_3$
○	○	●	○	○$_4$		●	●	○$_4$	●	○	○$_3$
●	○	●	○	○$_3$		●	●	○	●	○	○$_5$

Verse 6.129 *Upàjạtichanḍa 11's example*

(11) Bra Buddhàśạsnạ — nà nae vạ̀ ca nibbạn,
rū̀ cạ̀eng viśẹṣṇa jhạn — kàụ brau ton mi jàị graị.

Gaṃ Sanskrit jad́, — Bhàgàvadàgịtạ,
'Ca gid́ ca daṃ rai — bra kàụ gid́, kàụ daṃ ẹng'.

Ṇà Bible Christian — ḅodà khian si ặn d́ụ,
gaṃ klặu bra Jésus — bàra trasàrū̀ d́ị.

'Phùd́aị ca mạ hạ — Pitu khà̀ ca tàung mị
sàti raluek dì — ca pa Bậu ka ton ẹng'.

Verse 6.130 *Upàjạtichanḍa 11's example's translation*

Buddhism says that one reaches nirvana
through himself.
In Sanskrit, Bhagavatgītā says,
'Decide for yourself and do whatever you want to'.
Christian Bible records
the words of Jesus which show that he has become enlightened,
'No one comes to my Father
except through Me†'.

Sạlinịchanḍa 11 has the structure in Form 6.53. An example is given in Verse 6.131 which is translated into Verse 6.132.

Form 6.53 *Sạlinịchanḍa 11's structure*

○	○	○	○	○$_1$		●	○	○$_1$	●	○	○$_2$
○	○	○	○	○$_2$		●	○	○	●	○	○$_3$

Verse 6.131 *Sạlinịchanḍa 11's example*

† This 'Me' is the reader's me, that is to say, each person who reads these words himself.

(11) Phaḍ́dai săi thŏ̜angauk ka brik auk viśęṣṇa ros.
Yaṃ vūnsę̀n kàụ mhọ̀d brau loak lā̜ew ja nāṃ yen.
Sòm taṃ nāṃplạ dị̀ manạw mị brau daṃ pen.
Plạrā̜ nān gong vę̀n, ca taṃ dai mi jài lạw.
Tòmyaṃ kùng saun pen, mi laṃgey brau brikphao.
Khing, khă̜, họahaum khào, manạw, klụa rue sạyjụ.

Verse 6.132 *Sạlinịchanḍa 11's example's translation*

Phaḍ́dai, having bean sprouts and chilli, tastes excellent.
Vermicelli salad is also gone because the noodles are put under running cold water after they are boiled.
The Papaya Salad has plenty of fish sauce and lemon-juice because I know how to make it.
Rotten fish are excluded, this is Thai style not Lao's.
Tòmyaṃkùng I can easily teach because I use the *brikkphao* chilli paste.
Put ginger, galingale, onion, lemon-juice and salt or vinegar.

Ạkhảyạnikạchanḍa has the structure of Form 6.54. An example is shown in Verse 6.133 which is translated into Verse 6.134.

Form 6.54 *Ạkhảyạnikạchanḍa's structure*

○ ○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ○ ○$_2$
○ ○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.133 *Ạkhảyạnikạchanḍa's example*

Daṃ saub̀ si srec sarrb la ca klab̀ vae bà̜nkoeḍ́.
Ri ă̜n binic thoeḍ́ rue ca khian niyạy ẹng.

Ngạn kạr vijạ daṃ bằụ mi caṃ mi tiḍ́ caị,
pa varrṇgadị̀ yai kiriyạ si jù̜enbà̜n.

Verse 6.134 *Ạkhảyạnikạchanḍa's example's translation*

Having finished the exams I am going back to visit my home-town.
I must study and discuss other people's works, or else I shoule write my own novels.
I can remember next to nothing what I have done in the course of my study
but why when I read literature I often feel transported.

Vangsaṭṭhảchanḍa 12 has the structure of Form 6.55. An example is shown in Verse 6.135 which is translated into Verse 6.136.

Form 6.55 *Vangsaṭṭhảchanḍa's structure*

● ○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ○ ● ○$_2$
● ○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ● ○ ● ○ ● ○$_3$

Verse 6.135 *Vangsaṭṭhàchandȧ's example*

(12) Ca nàng ca yạ̀ng ḱoen kàụ mi bloen krawak krawŏan.
Mi goar ca mạ joan la phla ngạn sànuk sànạn.

Chanān vivạ̀ha thoeḱ, ca pa rak mi sŭam mi glạy;
chanī jàrạ klạy mi pabạn krasuak krason.

Verse 6.136 *Translation of the Vangsaṭṭhàchandȧ's example*

Sitting or walking there is no comfort.
You should not have asked me to leave my job to enjoy myself.
This is why I should marry, because then I shall meet with unending love
and when I am old no need to struggle.

Indoangsàchandȧ 12 has the structure shown in Form 6.56. An example, Verse 6.137, is translated into Verse 6.138.

Form 6.56 *Indoangsàchandȧ 12's structure*

○ ○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ○ ● ○$_2$
○ ○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ● ○ ● ○ ● ○$_3$

Verse 6.137 *Indoangsàchandȧ 12's example*

Taunyen ca khạ̀ḱ saeng. Rȧvi ḱaeng khàmuk khàmọa.
mi jā̧ ca mụeḱ dọ̀a ca ri ặn ca daṃ chànai.

Ḱoen rùay ri līaw phiḱ. Niti tiḱ, 'Mi klàm, mi klạy'.
Ḱĭaw ḱoen kàụ ngongngạy nàbhà mụeḱ carit vitok.

Verse 6.138 *Indoangsàchandȧ 12's example's translation*

When evening comes there will be no light. The sun is red and it becomes difficult to see.
Soon darkness shall fall on everything, I must decide what to do.
I happened to take a wrong turn in my walk. There was a sign that says, 'No Entry'.
Alone walking in the wood I am at lost and start to worry when the sky becomes dark.

Ṭọtq.ȧkàchandȧ 12 has the structure of Form 6.57. An example written in Verse 6.139 is thus translated into Verse 6.140. 'Opinions' here means 'subjective thoughts'.

Form 6.57 *Ṭọtq.ȧkàchandȧ 12's structure*

● ● ○ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_2$
● ● ○ ● ● ○$_2$ ● ● ○ ● ● ○$_3$

Verse 6.139 *Ṭọtq.ȧkàchandȧ 12's example*

(12) Kavi lhạk nij kȧmol ȧgȧtị la sȧnid
mȧnȧ gōn ca likhit, pȧri vạdȧ vicạr.

Ca coe cọe rue miboḅ Ȧviją ca mi jid́
phi prasoḅ ca prasiddhi. diṭhi cak nirȧkạl.

Verse 6.140 *Tọtq.ȧkȧchandȧ 12's example's translation*

Various poets each search his own imagination and write,
leaving all biases behind and only ponder in words problems.
Whether he has been through it or not he shall teach what he has come across
forgetting all dishonest thoughts, doing away with opinions.

Bhujonggȧprayạtȧchandȧ 12 has the structure of Form 6.58. The internal rhyme in each verse is optional. Verse 6.141 is an example while Verse 6.142 its translation.

Form 6.58 *Bhujonggȧprayạtȧchandȧ 12's structure*

•	○	○	•	○	$○_1$	•	○	$○_1$	•	○	$○_2$
•	○	○	•	○	$○_2$	•	○	○	•	○	$○_3$

Verse 6.141 *Bhujonggȧprayạtȧchandȧ 12's example*

(12) Mi jạ̄ kạr ca nạn sạy, Mi yai nāung ca maung moen,
ca klaḅklạy, ca sạy koen. ca kìaw baạ, ca vạ̀ rai.

Phi rak dạ̄e si ngạ̀engaun, Ca okhak, tranhok caị;
mi aud́ àun, mi vaun graị. ca lhịk dạng, mi kvạng loey.

Verse 6.142 *Bhujonggȧprayạtȧchandȧ 12's example's translation*

Soon it will be late. Changes come, and it becomes too late.
Go on ignoring me, I shall say I love your all the same.
My love is true; say you care not and I shall plead not.
However broken is my heart I shall not stand in your way.

Kȧmolchandȧ 12 has the structure of Form 6.59. An example is given in Verse 6.143 and then translated into Verse 6.144.

Form 6.59 *Kȧmolchandȧ 12's structure*

•	•	○	•	○	$○_1$	•	•	$○_1$	•	○	$○_2$
•	•	○	•	○	$○_2$	•	•	○	•	○	$○_3$

Verse 6.143 *Kȧmolchandȧ 12's example*

(12) Jija ngoen mi d́oen duc Ca likhit prakạr d́aị
ca sȧd́ud́ si klùm caị. ḅă̆ụ mi tàung branẹtr gon.

Śirȧ nhak, ca bak long Mȧnȧ màn ca yạ̄emkrạy,
divȧ gong ca phă̆unglạy. mudutạ mudadạ daṃ.

Verse 6.144 *English translation of the Kȧmolchandȧ 12's example*

There!, money becomes short and I am worried.

However do I write it never seems to please your highness my readers.

My head becomes heavy, I shall rest and hopefully heaven shall relax me.

I will relate and print like a compassionate man.

Vàsantàd́ilokchanḍa 14 has the structure of Form 6.60. The example is given in Verse 6.145 the translation of which is Verse 6.146.

Form 6.60 *Vàsantàd́ilokchanḍa 14's structure*

○ ○ ● ○ ● ● ● ○$_1$ ● ● ○$_1$ ● ○ ○$_2$
○ ○ ● ○ ● ● ● ○$_2$ ● ● ○ ● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.145 *Vàsantàd́ilokchanḍa 14's example*

(14) Gon d́ị mi mị àgàtisù̀ mànà rū̀ mi vù̀vạm.
Payḥạ ca mị viriyathạm mudu nāum bi nauḅ ton.

Gon lęw mi rū̀ àvànà cak ca mi bak mi fang gon.
Lāṃ diṭṭhi oad́ abhikàmol. Abidhò̩ dhureś caị.

Verse 6.146 *Translation of the Vàsantàd́ilokchanḍa 14's example*

A virtuous man with no biases conscientiously toils without haste.

When there are problems he asks humbly and politely.

A troublesome man knowing no sinlessness listens to no one.

Packed with opinions he brags on. That is revolting.

Mạliṇịchanḍa 15 has the structure of Form 6.61. An example in Verse 6.147 is translated into Verse 6.148.

Form 6.61 *Mạliṇịchanḍa 15's structure*

● ● ● ● ● ● ○ ○$_1$ ○ ● ○ ○$_1$
● ○ ○$_2$
● ● ● ● ● ● ○ ○$_2$ ○ ● ○ ○$_2$
● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.147 *Mạliṇịchanḍa 15's example*

(15) Jaji ca ri ti culạ yạm pakảpào
tạm mi dan rai.

Ca tu, ca ta, bala jing jay lhoḅ si rew vai
ca loang man.

Piti ca la gảṇa dīng blan gong mi ạc kan
dhả lhịknhị.

Mi la viriya ca tạm tị. Doṣa jèn nī̀
ca vạng vạy.

Verse 6.148 *Translation of the Mạliṇịchanḍa 15's example*

Look at you! criticising Culạ when Pakảpàos just begin to chase him.
Though he is slow, he is strong. He can yet dodge and deceive.
He seems all too happy to fly away from the mob; they can no longer hold him back.
They doggedly go after him, and such anger leads to their downfall.

Prabhaddảkảchanḍa 15 has such structure as shown in Form 6.62. An example is written in Verse 6.149 and translated in Verse 6.150.

Form 6.62 *Prabhaddảkảchanḍa 15's structure*

● ● ● ● ○ ● ○$_1$ ● ● ● ○$_1$
● ○ ● ○$_2$
● ● ● ● ○ ● ○$_2$ ● ● ● ○$_2$
● ○ ● ○$_3$

Verse 6.149 *Prabhaddảkảchanḍa 15's example*

(15) Ri pada ripụ ca hạ bảla vijạ
damad́ damạeng.

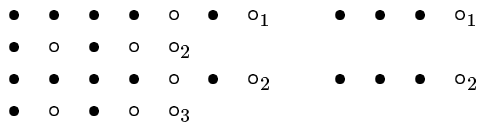
Phi ảbhinihạr mi krặeng ảgảti rạeng
krasuak krason.

Verse 6.150 *Translation of the Prabhaddảkảchanḍa 15's example*

Say you want to fight your enemy, you would need strength and mobility.
If your magical power is no peer to your hatred, you will try so hard.

Vạṇinịchanḍa 16 has Form 6.63 structure. An example is given in Verse 6.151 and translated into Verse 6.152.

Form 6.63 *Vạṇinịchanḍa 16's structure*



Verse 6.151 *Vạninịchanḍa 16's example*

(16) Vànàwutàyạn nivęśn̂a ànhàyàkhędu vicạrànạ̀yạn.

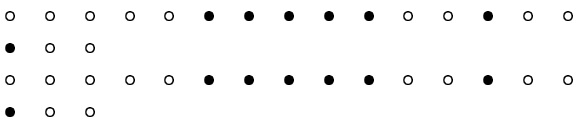
Rati diṭhi rattikạl tàthàvicạr ri ản bidakṣa bong.

Verse 6.152 *Translation of the Vạninịchanḍa 16's example*

National parks are protected conservational land.
When lustful thoughts at night come, find the truth and learn to protect forests!

Kusumitàlàd́ạvęlàlitạchanḍa 18 has Form 6.64 structure. It is demonstrated in Verse 6.153 with the translation in Verse 6.154.

Form 6.64 *Kusumitàlàd́ạvęlàlitạchanḍa 18's structure*



Verse 6.153 *Kusumitàlàd́ạvęlàlitạchanḍa 18's example*

(18) Khà d́oen bloen tạm dạng jija sàkuṇàkhạn vạda vicạrṇa si lào blạng,

dịrak khà d́oen phản bàcàvàcànà ạng jū ca raḅ nạng lae nhị pai.

Verse 6.154 *Translation of the Kusumitàlàd́ạvęlàlitạchanḍa 18's example*

I take a walk in the wood when the birds repeating to me words of my love that
she came this way and has said that she is going to run away with her lover.

Męghàvipàphujjitạchanḍa 19 has the structure shown in Form 6.65. An example is given in Verse 6.155 which is translated into Verse 6.156.

Form 6.65 *Męghàvipàphujjitạchanḍa 19's structure*

● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ● ● ● ● ● ○$_1$
○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ○ ○$_2$
● ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ● ● ● ● ● ○$_2$
○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.155 *Mẹghàvipàphujjitạchanḍa 19's example*

(19) Ca ḍoen ậum dạng kvạ rhụe ca ra ka la bảnạ
lậew ca mạ hạ ṇả yauḍ khao.
Sadận fhon tok nhak long bảnả cảlảnả ao.
Fhon mi jàị bạo mi ạc lhoḅ.

Verse 6.156 *Translation of the Mẹghàvipàphujjitạchanḍa 19's example*

Whether you walk around to your right or walk along the open land,
you finally reach the mountain top.
Then the rain comes shaking the forests.
No light a rain it is, and you can hide nowhere.

Sadḍulàvikkị̣litàchanḍa 19 has the structure of Form 6.66. An example is shown in Verse 6.157 which is translated into Verse 6.158.

Form 6.66 *Sadḍulàvikkị̣litàchanḍa 19's structure*

○ ○ ○ ● ● ○ ● ○ ● ● ● ○$_1$
○ ○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ○$_2$
○ ○ ○ ● ● ○ ● ○ ● ● ● ○$_2$
○ ○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ○$_3$

Verse 6.157 *Sadḍulàvikkị̣litàchanḍa 19's example*

Rùayÿ tạm jảlả mạ mi nạn bậu pa ka graị.
Dạngḍoen ca ywŭ nhai mi rūị.

Bhụkhao jan si ca daṃ chảnai. Mudalu ḍụ,
pặypịn si khùen sŭ kàụ thueng.

Verse 6.158 *Translation of the Sadḍulàvikkị̣litàchanḍa 19's example*

Not long along the creek I walk, meeting no one.
Where the path is now I do not know.
The mountain rises up steeply, I know not what to do. Then gathering up my courage
I climb the steep face up to the top.

Idisàchanḍa 20 has its structure shown in Form 6.67. There is an example written in Verse 6.159 which is translated into Verse 6.160. Again, Kinderscout is such a great place for a walk.

Form 6.67 *Idisàchanḍa 20's structure*

○ ● ○ ● ○ ● ○ ● ○$_1$ ● ○ ● ○ ● ○ ● ○$_1$
● ○ ○$_2$
○ ● ○ ● ○ ● ○ ● ○$_2$ ● ○ ● ○ ● ○ ● ○$_2$
● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.159 *Idisàchanḍa 20's example*

Daṃ birẹn, vihog ca tokkacaị. Mi jậ mi nạn ca daṃ chànai mi rū̀ loey.

Mạ rarik rarī̀ mi gong mi goey. Pa kaḅ sàming mi sù̀ ca choey, mi vậ kan.

Verse 6.160 *Translation of the Idisàchanḍa 20's example*

Doing such things! You will frighten the birds. And then I do not know what to do.
Do not be all in heat and pretentious. If you would not fight when facing a tiger.

Saddhàrạchanḍa 21 has the structure as shown in Form 6.68. An example is given in Verse 6.161 the translation of which is Verse 6.162. All engineering colleges in Thailand have Visnu as their god.

Form 6.68 *Saddhàrạchanḍa 21's structure*

○ ○ ○ ○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ● ● ● ● ● ○$_1$
○ ● ○ ○$_1$ ● ○ ○$_2$
○ ○ ○ ○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ● ● ● ● ● ○$_2$
○ ● ○ ○$_2$ ● ○ ○$_3$

Verse 6.161 *Example of Saddhàrạchanḍa 21*

Phù̀ mị gvạmrū̀ lae ngạn jậng mi la bra Viśànukarrm.
hạk mi blìangblām ca càroey.
Daṃ ngạn daṃ kạr bằụ mị koen bàla ka sàti ca doen.
Dẹb ca mài moen brau gvạm d́ị.

Verse 6.162 *Translation of the Saddhàrạchanḍa 21 example*

Those who have learnt and are now working in Engineering do not forget the god Visnu.
Should they meet with no mishaps, they shall prosper.
Strength shall never be in want in their work, their conscience always alive.
The gods shall never forsake them because they are virtuous.

*Kol*s are normal poems with added rules which vary depending on the various cases, but which include among others alliteration, assonance, repeated word. There are five types of Kol, namely Glọngkol, Rậykol, Klaunkol, Kạbẏa and Chandakol. Glọngkol are in fact Glọngsubhạb or Glọngd́àn. It is divided into Glọngkolḅod and Glọngkol Akṣaur.

Glọngkolḅod Akṣaursálaḅ has the added structure as shown in Form 6.69. In this case the underlying structure is that of a Glọngsubhạb. Alliterations are hereafter represented by Greek alphabet.

Form 6.69 *Glọngkolḅod Akṣaursálaḅ's alliterative structure*

$$\circ_\alpha \quad \circ_\beta \quad \circ_\alpha \quad \circ_\beta \quad \circ_\gamma \qquad \circ_\beta \quad \circ_\gamma \qquad (\circ \quad \circ) \qquad \ldots$$

Glọngkolḅod Kinnaurkeḅḅọa can be either Glọng 4 Subhạb or Glọngd́àn. Its added structure is given in Form 6.70.

Form 6.70 *Glọngkolḅod Kinnaurkeḅḅọa's structure*

$$\circ \quad \circ_\alpha \quad \circ \quad \bigtriangledown_\alpha \quad \bigtriangleup_\beta \qquad \circ_\beta \quad \circ \qquad (\circ \quad \circ) \quad \ldots$$

Glọngkolḅodrọabanlhak's structure is given in Form 6.71, its example in Verse 6.163 the translation of which is Verse 6.164. Hereafter the square symbol, ▫, will always mean a repeated word.

Form 6.71 *Glọngkolḅodvọabanlhak's alliterative structure*

$$\begin{array}{lllll} \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ \\ \square_1 & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ \\ \square_2 & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ \\ \square_3 & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{ll} \circ & \square_1 \\ \circ & \square_2 \\ \circ & \square_3 \\ \circ & \circ \end{array} \qquad \begin{array}{ll} (\circ & \circ) \\ & \\ (\circ & \circ) \\ \circ & \circ \end{array}$$

Verse 6.163 *Example of glọngkolḅodvọabanlhak*

Hặun sìn drabẏa sĭng zrāi,	bị nạ,
nạ dị khao kàụ bạ	cạk cào.
Cào rian ywặng rai mạ	laṃḅạk. Khạ̀ ngong.
Bạk nhạ̀ mạ tặe jāo	sŭ̧ khạ̀, grụ man.

Verse 6.164 *Translation of glọngkol ḅod vọabanlhak's example*

When you are down and out
They take also the fields and properties from you.
How on earth did you learn your trade to come in this strait,
coming back to me your teacher this way.

In *Glọngkolḅod Akṣaurlọ̄an* all words in each line are alliterations of a single consonant. At least two of the lines in each stanza must be alliteration on different letters.

Glọngkolḅod Akṣaurgù is similar to Glọngkolḅod Akṣaurlọ̄an except here the alliteration within the lines extends to cover consonant pairs, for instance *g – kh*, *f – fh*, *z – s*, *j – ch*, *etc*, instead of strictly limited to the same consonant as is the case with the former case.

Glọngkolḅod Jạ̄ngprasạnngạ has the added structure shown in Form 6.72.

Form 6.72 *Glọngkolḅod Jạ̄ngprasạnngạ's alliterative structure*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccc} & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \circ_\alpha & \circ_\beta & (\circ & \circ) \\ \circ_\alpha & \circ_\beta & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \circ_\gamma & \circ_\delta & & & \\ \circ_\gamma & \circ_\delta & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \circ_\psi & \circ_\epsilon & (\circ & \circ) \\ \circ_\psi & \circ_\epsilon & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & \end{array}$$

Gl̨ongkolb̨od Ṗȧribatḋha is similar to Gl̨ongkolb̨od Jāngprasạnngạ. The difference can be seen by comparing Form 6.73 with the structure Form 6.72 of the latter.

Form 6.73 *Gl̨ongkolb̨od Ṗȧribatḋha's added structure*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccccc} & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \circ_\alpha & \square_1 & (\circ & \circ) \\ \square_1 & \circ_\beta & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \square_2 & \circ_\delta & & & \\ \square_2 & \circ_\delta & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \square_3 & \circ_\epsilon & (\circ & \circ) \\ \square_3 & \circ_\epsilon & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \circ & \circ & \circ & \circ & \end{array}$$

Gl̨ongbodgrauḃcakrȧv̨ạl has the same structure as Gl̨ongsubhạb or Gl̨ongd́àn. An example which uses the structure of Form 6.73 is illustrated in Verse 6.165 and then translated into Verse 6.166.

Verse 6.165 *Example of Gl̨ongbodgrauḃcakrȧv̨ạl*

Cào rak khạ̀ cŭeng rū	rak **cào**.
D́ài pracak caị rao	ḃauk **d́ài**.
Kă̆un mị tặ̆e caị ao	tặ̆e **kă̆un**.
Cą̣k ceḃ tặ̆e nī zrāi	hạk mā̆en brạk **cą̣k**.

Verse 6.166 *Translation of Gl̨ongbodgrauḃcakrȧv̨ạl's example*

I love you for you have loved me,
that much I could tell.
I used to be selfish,
but then the sadness came. What if we should part again?

Gl̨ongkolb̨od Kȧ̀ntặ̆uḋauk has the added structure of Form 6.74. The assonance pair in the fourth line of each stanza are also the last two words. Assonance means both the vowel and the final consonant, when it exists, must be the same, that is to say, the vowels must have the same sound and the *mạtrạ* of the words must be the same.

Form 6.74 *Gl̨ongkolb̨od Kȧ̀ntặ̆uḋauk's added structure*

$$\circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \bigtriangledown \quad \bigtriangleup \qquad \circ_1 \quad \circ_1 \qquad (\circ \quad \circ) \qquad \ldots$$

Similar to Kolb̨od Kȧ̀ntặ̆uḋauk is *Gl̨ongkolb̨od Singtọlènhạng*. But now the assonant pair of all stanzas moves a little forward. This can be seen by looking at Form 6.75.

Form 6.75 *Gl̨ongkolb̨od Singtọlènhạng's assonant structure*

$$\circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \bigtriangledown_1 \quad \bigtriangleup_1 \qquad \circ \quad \circ \qquad (\circ \quad \circ) \qquad \ldots$$

Glọngkolḅod Sạràthịkhaḅroth has its additional structure shown in Form 6.76.

Form 6.76 *Glọngkolḅod Sạràthịkhaḅroth's additional structure*

□$_1$ □$_2$ ○ ▽ △ □$_2$ □$_1$ (○ ○)

Glọngkolḅod Ḅuṣàḅạrakrāuy's additional structure is Form 6.77. The case shown here is Glọng 4 Subhạb, and the line the second line thereof.

Form 6.77 *Additional structure that makes Glọngkolḅod Ḅuṣàḅạrakrāuy*

○ ▽ □$_1$ □$_1$ ○ ▽ △

Glọngkol Akṣaur reorganises and moves words within each stanza about. It is a kind of word-game only some of which are mentioned in the following.

Glọng Akṣaurzàunkol has the organisation of Form 6.78. It is read normally. Numbers inside the square brackets tell us which verse of the stanza it is.

Form 6.78 *Glọng Akṣaurzàunkol's organisation*

○ ○ ○ ▽ △ ○ ○ (○ ○)[1]
○[2] △[2]
○ ▽ ○ ○ ▽ ○○[4]
△[4] △[4]
○ ▽ ○ ○ △ ○ ▽[3]

Glọngkol Akṣaurzàunngùan's organisation is shown in Form 6.79.

Form 6.79 *Glọngkol Akṣaurzàunngùan's organisation*

○ ○ ○ ▽ △ ○ ○ (○ ○)[1]
○ ○ ○ ▽ △[2]
○ ▽
○ ○ △ ▽ △ ○ ○ (○ ○)[4]
○ ○ ▽ ○ ○ ○ ▽ (○ ○)[3]

Glọngkol Akṣaurroansàmudr has the organisation of Form 6.80.

Form 6.80 *Glọngkol Akṣaurroansàmudr's organisation*

○ ○ ▽ △ ○[1]
○ ○ ○ ○ △[2]
○ ○
○ ▽ ○ ○ ▽[3]
○ ○ ○ △ ○[4]

Glọngkol Akṣaurcaungthảnon has the organisation of Form 6.81.

Form 6.81 *Glọngkol Akṣaurcaungthảnon's organisation*

$$\begin{array}{llll} & & \circ\ \ \triangledown\ \ \triangle[1] & \\ (1)\ \ \circ_1\ \ \circ_2 & & & \triangledown_3\ \ \triangle_4\ \ (3) \\ & & \circ\ \ \circ\ \ \circ[2] & \\ & & \triangledown\ \ \circ\ \ \circ[3] & \\ (2)\ \ \triangledown_5\ \ \circ_6 & & & \triangledown_7\ \ \triangle_8\ \ (4) \\ & & \circ\ \ \circ\ \ \triangle[4] & \end{array}$$

It is read as shown in Form 6.82.

Form 6.82 *Reading Glọngkol Akṣaurcaungthảnon*

$$\begin{array}{cccccccc} & \circ_1 & \circ_2 & \circ & \triangledown & \triangle & \circ_2 & \circ_1 \\ \triangle_4 & \triangledown_3 & \circ & \circ & \circ & & \triangledown_3 & \triangle_4 \\ \triangledown_5 & \circ_6 & \triangledown & \circ & \circ & & \circ_6 & \triangledown_5 \\ \triangle_8 & \triangledown_7 & \circ & \circ & \triangle & & \triangledown_7 & \triangle_8\ \ \circ_1\ \ \circ_2 \end{array}$$

Rậykol can be Rậysubhạb, Rậydản, Rậyḅọrạn or Rậyyạw.

Rậykolḅod Koḅtèntãuyhauy has the added structure of rhymes and alliterations as shown in Form 6.83.

Form 6.83 *Rậykolḅod Koḅtèntãuyhauy's structure*

$$\begin{array}{cccccccc} \circ_\alpha & \circ_\beta & \circ_{(\gamma,1)} & \circ_{(\alpha,1)} & \circ_\beta & \circ_{(\gamma,2)} & & \\ \circ_{(\mu,2)} & \circ_\psi & \circ_{(\epsilon,3)} & \circ_{(\mu,3)} & \circ_\psi & \circ_{(\epsilon,4)} & \cdots & \end{array}$$

Rậykolḅod Koḅtènsảlakbejr has its additional structure of Form 6.84.

Form 6.84 *Rậykolḅod Koḅtènsảlakbejr's structure*

$$\begin{array}{cccccccc} \circ_\alpha & \circ_\beta & \circ_{(\gamma,1)} & \circ_\alpha & \circ_{(\beta,1)} & \circ_{(\gamma,2)} & & \\ \circ_\mu & \circ_\psi & \circ_{(\epsilon,2)} & \circ_\mu & \circ_{(\psi,2)} & \circ_{(\epsilon,3)} & \cdots & \end{array}$$

Rậykolḅod Hongṡasảbad́hạng has as its structure Form 6.85 in addition of all the characteristics of the specific Rậy it is modelled after.

Form 6.85 *Rậykolḅod Hongṡasảbad́hạng's added structure*

$$\circ\ \ \circ\ \ \circ\ \ \circ_\alpha\ \ \circ_\beta \qquad \circ\ \ \circ\ \ \circ\ \ \circ_\alpha\ \ \circ_\beta \qquad \circ\ \ \circ\ \ \circ\ \ \circ_\gamma\ \ \circ_\delta \qquad \cdots$$

In *Rậykolḅod Yatibhangġa* the end part of each stanza together with the front past of the stanza following it comprise a single word or phrase of two syllables or more. This is called Yatibhangġa and hereafter will be designated by a $y_n - b_n$ pair.

In *Rậykolḅod Nạgḅảribaṅdha*, on the other hand, each of these two parts is a word, of two or more syllables, that pairs up with the word facing it. These two words must have the same number of phonemes as well as rhyme with each other syllable by syllable. Moreover, between each other at least one of these syllables must be the same and at least another one different. This characteristic is called Nạḅảribaṅdha, which hereafter will be indicated by the $n_n - g_n$ pair.

*Klaunkol*s are in fact Klaunsubhạb with added rules to make them a Kol. There are two types of these, namely Klaunkolḅod and Klaunkol Akṣaur some example of both of which are the following.

Klaunkolḷod Koḷtèntăuyhauy has the additional rules in Form 6.86 which applies to every verse or phrase of the stanza.

Form 6.86 *Klaunkolḷod Koḷtèntăuyhauy's additional rules*

$$\circ_{\alpha} \quad \circ_{\beta} \quad \circ_{(\gamma,1)} \quad \circ_{(\alpha,1)} \quad \circ_{\beta} \quad \circ_{\gamma} \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \ldots$$

Klaunkol Ḍodsaḷad́saḷìng has the additional rules of Form 6.87. In this case an example is given in Verse 6.167 the translation of which is Verse 6.168.

Form 6.87 *Klaunkol Ḍodsaḷad́saḷìng's structure*

$$\circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \ldots$$

Verse 6.167 *Klaunkol Ḍodsaḷad́saḷìng's example*

Mạ̀esạ̀w rạeng ṛiddhi rak rarik rarī̀
ywạk ca mị jạy jid́ sànid sànom.
Dị̀ phặ̀n mạ rāung duk van rangan rangom,
rak bhiromẏa rāun ruk somḷuk somḷan.
Ca d́ài tặengngạn kàụ blạd́ klaḅ glạd́ klaḅ glặew.
mi tàung lặew ca pai long sàvong sàvarrġa.
Pen khàmueng ḅùengtueng taḅueng taḅan.
Sud́ rāun con kạy nhak dulak dulę.

Verse 6.168 *Translation of Klaunkol Ḍodsaḷad́saḷìng's example*

The girl wants to have a lover.
What had passed was crying from tempestuous love,
had missed a chance to marry and therefore to have eternal blisses.

So she has become all moody and hot, with heavy heart knowing not what to do.

More Klaunkolḷods are introduced in Forms 6.88, 6.89, 6.90, 6.87, 6.92, 6.93, 6.94 and 6.95. The new symbols introduced in Form 6.95 is explained in Page 96.

Form 6.88 *Additional rules of Klaunkolḷod Tṛipraḍaḷ, or Tṛibejr*

$$\circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ_1 \quad \bigtriangledown_1 \quad \bigtriangleup_1 \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \qquad \ldots$$

Form 6.89 *Klaunkolḷod Dhongnaṃrīw's additional rules*

$$\square_1 \quad \square_1 \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \qquad \ldots$$

Form 6.90 *Klaunkolḷod Akṣaursangvạs's added rules*

$$\square_1 \quad \square_1 \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \square_2 \quad \square_2 \qquad \ldots$$

Form 6.91 *Klaunkolḷod Kinnaurkeḅḥọa's additional rules*

$$\circ \quad \square_1 \quad \circ \quad \square_1 \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \quad \circ \qquad \ldots$$

Form 6.92 *Klaunkolḷod Bảyagġhakhậmhṍay's additional rules*

○ ○ □$_1$ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ □$_1$ ...

Form 6.93 *Klaunkolḅod Rakrāuy's added structure*

○ ○ □$_1$ □$_1$ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ...

Form 6.94 *Added structure of Klaunkolḅod Cakrȧvaḷ,or Grauḅcakrȧvaḷ*

□$_1$ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ □$_1$ ...

Form 6.95 *Klaunkolḅod Yatibhangġa's added structure*

○ ○ □$_1$ □$_1$ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○$_{y_1}$
○$_{b_1}$ ○ □$_2$ □$_2$ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○$_{y_2}$ ...

Klaunkolḅod Akṣaurklauntạy is the same as Klaunsubhạb but contains only dead words, that is to say, Gaṃtạy. *Klaunkolḅod Kvạng ǵoenǵong* is Klaunsubhạb the second word of every verse of which is 'ǫ́ey'.

Klaunkol Akṣaur is Klaunkolḅod which plays predominantly with repeated syllables. A few examples are described as Form 6.96, 6.97, 6.98, 6.99, 6.100, 6.101 and 6.102. In all of the cases mentioned above but one the second occurrance of each syllable is omitted when writting the poem. In Form 6.99 the two syllables lying between the two occurrence of the repeated word of each verse appear in that order in the same position in all the verses of that stanza. When written, these are also omitted. In the case of Form 6.100 the first verse omitted in the first stanza of the poem reappears again in the second stanza and later, and is then simply the reflection of the second verse facing it. The roman numerals indicate in this case the assonance.

Form 6.96 *Klaunkol Akṣaur Gomnaiḟhak*

□$_1$ □$_2$ □$_3$ □$_3$ □$_2$ □$_1$ ○ ○ ○ ...

Form 6.97 *Klaunkol Akṣaur Ngụkinhạng*

□$_1$ □$_2$ □$_3$ ○ ○ ○ □$_1$ □$_2$ □$_3$ ...

Form 6.98 *Klaunkol Akṣaur Nokkạngpịk*

○ □$_1$ □$_2$ □$_2$ □$_1$ ○ ○ ○ ○ ...

Form 6.99 *Klaunkol Akṣaur Kulạzàunlụk*

○ ○ □$_1$ ○ ○ □$_1$ ○ ○ ○ ...

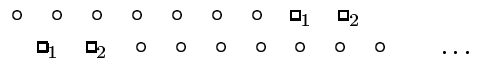
Form 6.100 *Klaunkol Akṣaur Thauylhangkhàoglaung*

○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○ ○$_i$
□$_1$ □$_2$ □$_3$ □$_{4,(i)}$ □$_{5,(i)}$ □$_6$ □$_7$ □$_8$ □$_{9,(ii)}$
□$_9$ □$_8$ □$_7$ □$_6$ □$_{5,(ii)}$ □$_{4,(ii)}$ □$_3$ □$_2$ □$_1$

Form 6.101 *Klaunkol Akṣaur Mā̧laṃbaung*

□$_1$ □$_2$ □$_3$ □$_4$ ○ □$_4$ □$_3$ □$_2$ □$_1$ ...

Form 6.102 *Klaunkol Akṣaur Mẹkhȧlạyọnkàew*



The first example of *Kạbẏakol* considered is the *Kạbẏayạṇikolḅod Grauḅcakrảvạl 2 jān*, Form 6.103.

Form 6.103 *Kạbẏayạṇikolḅod Grauḅcakrảvạl 2 jān*

Kạbẏayạṇikolḅod Nạgḅảribandḥa is a Kạbẏayạṇi with the Nạgḅảribandḥa characteristic described in Page 96, and *Kạbẏachảḅangkolḅod Nạgḅảribandḥa* is likewise a Kạbẏachảḅang.

Similarly, *Kạbẏachảḅangkolḅod Yatibhangġa* is a Kạbẏachảḅang which has the Yatibhangġa characteristic explained in Page 96.

Two examples of *Chandakol* are *Indảrảvijiarchandakolḅod Sạrảthịkhaḅroth* and *Vảsantảd́ilokchandakolḅod Dhongnaṃrīw*. The former is an Indảrảvijiarchandin which has the first and second syllables of each line appear in the last two syllables of the same line in a reversed order, while the latter is a Vảsantảdilokchandthe first and the second syllable of each line of which are the same.

7

§ 7. Thai–English dictionary

A, a

ạ *n* **ạpạ**, *col* father, dad.
A.B. *abl.* Akṣaurśạstṛa Ḅaṇḍit, *i.e.* Bachelor of Art, B.A..
ảdhiḅạy *v* explain, clarify.
ạdityạ *n* **d́oang~**, the sun. **van~**, sunday.
ảghọṣa *adj phon.* voiceless, uttered without vibrating vocal cords.
ạek *n* yoke; harness (for horses).
ạhạr *n* food, meal.
ai *n* vapour. *v* cough.
ạkạś *n* air.
akṣaurśạstṛa *n* literature. **~ḅaṇḍhit**, *n* Bachelor of Arts.
ạlavạd *v* wreak havoc; throw a tantrum.
amảur *n* immortal; god.
ạn *n* saddle. *adj* harshly suffered.
anạcạr *adj* obscene through nudity.
ặng *n* basin; bowl; tub. **~ ạḅnāṃ**, *n* bath tub. **~ keḅnāṃ**, *n* reservoir. **~ lāṇgnhà**, *n* washbasin.
anggạr *n* bone. **d́ạw~**, Mars. **van~**, tuesday.
angsảnạ *n* Pterocarpus indicus. also *Pradụ́ṇ*.
ảngŭn *n* grape.
ạnmā *n* (horse) saddle.
anukromvidhạn *n* taxonomy.
ảnusạvảriỵ̀ya *n* monument.
antảrạy *adj* dangerous. *n* danger, hazard. **pen ~**, (*tậu*) be dangerous to *sth.*
ảrăuy *adj* delicious.
ạromṇa *n* emotion; temper.
arrdhảsảra *n* semivowel, consonants having the character of both vowel and consonant.
asuci *n* semen.
ao *v* take, accept; for. *vul* have sexual intercourse with.
ậu *n* Arundo donax.
ặun *adj* soft. **~nùm**, tender, soft.
àuy *n* Saccharum officinarum.
ảvảkạś *n* space (between stars).
ảvảnả *Pa. n* sinless; lustless.
ảyhăuy (*corrupt ảrăuy*) yummy.
ayjan *n* **dạuk~**, mussel-shell creeper, butterfly pea.
ayuddha *adj* unassailable, unconquerable.

B, b

bậ *n* **plạ~**, Hoeven's slender carp.
bad́ *n v* fan.
bae *n* goat.
baedọnglhuang *n* **plạ~**, spotted golden goatfish.
bạengboay *n* Jussieua repens.
bagr *n* group; political party.

bạhảna (*Pa. Sk.* vāhana) *n* vehicle.
baịmāi see *sâlid́*.
bạla *Pa. n* rogue, rascal.
bạlạ *Pa. n* girl.
ban *n* thousand.
bancaṃ *n* Vatica cinerea King, *fam.* Dipterocarpaceae.
bảnẹcaur *v* wander. *adj* wandering.
bangbaun *n* weasel. ~**sanlhangkhạw**, black-striped weasel.
bangkạhoasum *n* Bruguiera spp.
bangngạ *n* rudder, rudder's handle.
bạnmàirūroọy pặ *n* Gomphrena celosoides.
barrảṇạ *v* narate.
bảṛuehasảbảudị *n* **d́ạw**~, Jupiter. **van**~, thursday.
bậugậ *n* a male merchant. ~**tịmịa**, *n* Selaginella argentea (Wall. ex Hook. et Grev.) Spreng., *fam.* Selaginellaceae.
bauk *n* Perigrypta, *fam.* Veneridae. *v* cover, accrete.
bavong *v* be worried.
bạy *v* row (boat); *n* ~**, bạibạy**, paddle.
bảyạ *n* ~**khạmpàum**, *n* Cephalotaxus griffithii. ~**māi**, *n* Podocarpus wallichianus. also **khunmāi**. **nok**~, broadbill.
bảyabmhaukphạ *n* Ceratostigma sp.
bảyạsatảbarrṇ *n* Alstonia scholaris.
bayụn *n* sea cow, Dugong, manatee, manati, lamantin, sirenian.
bayụng *n* Dalbergia cochin chinensis.
bẹś *n* gender; sex. ~**sambanḍha**, *n* sexual intercourse.
bịa *n* **plạ**~, greater black shark.
bìaw *n* **plạ**~, twisted-jaw sheatfish.
bicik *n* **rạśị**~, Scorpio.
bidhịkảur *n* moderator.
bikad́ *n* co-ordinates; duty, tariff, schedule.
bikạr *adj* disabled. **gvạm**~, *n* handicap.
bikul *n* **d́auk**~, tanjong tree, bullet wood, Mimusops, Mimusop elengi Linn., *fam.* Sapotaceae.
bim *n* **hauy** ~, *n* clam.
bimḅad́id́ *v* type. *n* typewriter.
bimsẹn *n* **mamòang**~, see *mamòang okràung* Mangifera indica Linn.
biṇ *n* harp.
blaḅ *n* **lụk**~, persimmon.
blậm *v* gab, gabble.
blaud́rak *v* court, intimately plead or talk as lovers.
blīa *n* aphid, greenfly, plant louse.
blụ *n* Piper betel.
bọ *n* **tòn**~, Ficus religiosa. **tòn**~**dalẹ**, *n* Hibiscus tiliaceus; Thespesia populnea.
boangjombụ *n* Antigonon leptopus.
boangkọmẹn *n* Mucana benetti.
boangsạed́ *n* Pyrostegia venusta Miers, *fam.* Bignoniaceae.
boangyhok *n* Strongylodon macrobotrys Gray, *fam.* Leguminosae.
boḅ *v* meet, found, found out.
bōefhan *v derog* fancy. *adj* fanciful, out of touch of reality.
bòn *v* spray.
bong *n* Saccharum spontaneum.
bra *n* monk. **braḅoṭ**, picture, ie piece of cloth with the image of Buddha. ~**cào**, god.
brik *n* chilli, green pepper, capricum frutescens. ~**jīfā**, large bird pepper. ~**khị̀nhụ**, bird pepper.
brikdaiy *n* Piper nigrum.
brom *v* spray to dampen *sth.* *n* carpet. ~**jeḍ́dāo**, *n* rug.
bromhụamhen *n* **plạ**~, breater bony lipped barb.
bṛueṣảbhạgom *n* May. *abl.* Mẹ.Y.
bṛueśácikạyon *n* November. *abl.* B.Y.
bṛueṣo.bh *n* **rạśị**~, Taurus.
bụ *n* **thộa**~, winged bean, Manila pea.
bụd́ *v* speak, talk, say.
bud́cịḅ *n* **d́auk**~, crape jasmine.
bucong *n* see *bặng*.
buddhjạd́ *n* **d́auk**~, star jasmine, angelhair jasmine, jasmine vine.
budh *n* **d́ạwbudh**, Mercury. **van**~, wednesday.
budrạ *n* Indian jujube (fruit), Zizyphus jujuba. ~**cịn**, Chinese date.
bud́tạn *n* **d́auk**~, cotton rose, changeable rose.
bud́zāur *n* **d́auk**~, gardenia.
bùng *v* dive, dart.

Ḅ, ḅ

ḅả, ḅặu *adv* not.
ḅạd *n* unit of thai currency, baht. *abl.* ḅ.
ḅaṃnạy *n* **ngoen**~**, ḅìa**~, pension.
ḅận *n* home, house.
ḅạnḅurị *n* Allamanda cathartica. ~**mòang**, *n* Cryptostegia grandiflora.
ḅandai *n* steps; stairs; step-ladder.
ḅặng *n* ~**lek**, *n* Draco, flying-dragons, *fam.* Agamidae.
ḅạnjù̀en *n* Zinnia elegans.

ḅanghiar *n* traces connected to harness and bit.
ḅặng *n* colugo, Malayan flying lemur.
ḅangkaḅ *v* force, impell.
ḅaṇjụ̀en *n* **ɗauk~**, zinnia.
ḅàṇnauk *adj derog* country. **gon~**, yokel, bumpkin.
ḅanryạy *v* describe.
ḅantuek *v* record.
ḅaụɗi, ḅaụɗị (*Pa. Sk.* pati) *n* master, owner, commander, ruler; husband.
ḅàuɗiśaur *rhe* master who rules.
ḅàuɗintŕa (*Sk.* pati+intra) *n* king, master who rules.
ḅaurabeɗ *n* Tinospora crispa (L.) Miers ex Hook.f.et Thoms.
ḅáuy *n* waiter, waitress.
ḅẹ̣ycà *adj* five.
ḅẹ̣ycámạś *n* Chrysanthemum spp. **~nhụ**, *n* Wedelia biflora.
ḅìa *n* cowry shell, cowry shell money. *chess* pawn.
ḅọa *n* lotus, water-lily. **mleɗ~**, lotus seed. **rạk~**, lotus root. **~sạy**, *n* Nymphaea lotus. **sạy~**, water-lily stalk. **ḅoaḅ** *n* **~lhĭam, ~haum**, angled loofah.
ḅoak *v* add.
ḅoɗ *v* break up into tiny pieces, roll to make *sth* smooth; shade (from sunlight).
ḅoɗwùang, *v* to munch food as a cow.
ṛụaḅoɗ, see *ṛụa*.
ḅoɗ *n* chapter. **~rian**, lesson.
ḅok *n* land; dry place. *adj* dry.
ḅọk *v* wave.
ḅokbràung *v* lacking, reduced.
ḅong *n* a kind of tree. *v* look, watch.
ḅōng *v* Mention; remove pus or *sth* buried under the skin by using pointed needle.
ḅongḳa (*Pa. Sk.* paṅka) *prs n* mud.
ḅongkạr *v* command.
ḅongkoj a kind of lotus. (*lit that which is born in the mud*)
ḅongṡu *Pa. Sk. prs n* dust. **ḅongsukụl**, *n* heap of dust; discarded rags which monks obtain from heap of dust and use them for wearing. **ḅongsukụlik**, *n* monks who only use discarded cloth to make their garment.
ḅoṭ (*Pa. Sk.* paṭa) *prs n* woven cloth. *braḅoṭ* see **bra**,
ḅongwabḅongrạ *v* come to a strategically dangerous place, endure, tolerate.
ḅọrạy *adj* archaic, anchient, dated. **~gảɗị**, archaeology.
ḅŭ̆ɗrạy *n* **plạ~**, sand goby or marbled sleepy goby.
ḅuek *n* **plạ~**, giant catfish which lives in the MàekhÓng river.
ḅùng phak~, water spinach.

Bh, bh

bhạbảyontŕa *n* movie. **rọng~**, cinema.
bhạg *n* episode, part. **~kạrśuekṣạ**, term, semister.
bhạgảyạnuvati *n* accession.
bhạṣạ *n Pa.* language. also **bhạsạ**.
bhạṣị *n* tax. **~ khạkhào**, duty fee. **~ mụlảgàbòem**, *n* value-added tax. **~ sarrbảsạmit**, *n* excise tax.
bhẹ̣rảvà *n Pa.* cowardice, fear.
bhiyyọ *adj* more and more; exceedingly.
bhụmgūmkan *n* immunity.
bhụmpayyạ *n* intelligence.

C, c

caḅ *v* catch; clasp, hold.
cạḅ *n* **nok~fhon**, lark, woodlark. **nok~pịkwăun**, finch.
caị *n* mind. **~bra**, heart of gold.
cạk *prp* from. *v* part from. **lụk~**, *n* nipa palm nut. **tòn~**, *n* Nipa fruticans.
cakrảbarrɗi *n* emperor.
cakrảyạn *n* bicycle. **~yontà**, motorcycle.
calameɗɗaṃ *n* **plạ~**, black pomfret.
caṃpạ *n* Michelia champaca.
caṃpị *n* Michelia alba.
camụk *n* nose.
cạn *n* plate, dish. **~bimḅa**, daisy wheel in a type writer. **~ḅin**, flying saucer, UFO.
cạnɗạeng *n* **plạ~**, longspine seabream.
candŕa *n* **ɗoang~**, moon. **van~**, monday.
cangvha *n* rhythm; tempo.
cạnraung *n* saucer. *eg* cạnraungkảew, cạnraungthòay.
cantŕa *n* **lụk~dẹś**, nutmeg.
cảrạcảur *n* traffic.
cạrị *Pa. n* he who behaves normally; he who likes travelling.
carryạ *n* manner, practice.
cảurakhẹ̀ *n* crocodile. **~nāṃgem**, saltwater crocodile.
caurcaɗ homeless.
ceɗ *n* seven.
cēk *n adj* chinese. **roth~**, ricksha(w).
céng *adj col* tip-top, fab, fabulous, marvellous; dandy.

cī̤ *v* point with index finger. **nīw**~, *n* index finger.
cī̤ḅ *v* crease; *col* woo; court, flirt, dally with *sb.*
cīḅ *ono* cheeping or chirrupping sound of birds. ~**cāuy**, *adj* unimportant, of no consequence.
cingcàu *n* convolvulaceae.
cī̤ć *n* **plạ**~, scobranch catfish.
cīn *n* China; chinese. *adj* chinese.
cìngcauk *n* **mhạ**~, fox.
cingcọ̄ *n* kangaroo.
cìngcok *n* lizard (*esp* those found on ceilings). ~**bạ̀n**, *n* Hemidactylus frenatus; Hemidactylus plutyurus; and Gehyra mutilata. ~**tònmāi**, *n* Gymnodactylus. There are five genuses, namely Gonatodes, Phyllodactylus, Lepidodactylus, Mimetozoon, and Ptychozoon.
cìnglhẹnh *n n fam.* Scincidae, which contains genuses Lygosoma, Mabuia, Tropidophorus and Isopachys. ~**ạngyạw**, *n fam.* Lacertidae.
cīpakhạw *n* **mlạeng**~, mayfly, dayfly,.
cīvàur *n* yellow toga of buddhist monk.
c.m. *abl.* codmhạy, *i.e.* letter, mail.
coaḋhọalhạem *n* **plạ**~, tiger-toothed croaker.
codmhạy *n* letter.
cọmtī̤ *v* attack; *fig* tirade.
con *adj* poor, penniless; cornered.
còarāy *adj* evil, bad.
cụḅ *v n* kiss.
cūḅcaeng *n* **hauy**~, *gen.* Cerithidea.
culạ *n* pentagram-shaped kite. also **kulạ**,
cumbit *v* kiss.
cùncàn *v derog* poke one's nose into *sth.*

Ch, ch

chae *adj* dank.
chảlạm *n* **plạ**~, shark.
chảlạmhọaghāun *n* **plạ**~, squad-headed hammerhead shark.
chảlạmnhụyhăi *n* **plạ**~, Walbeehm's sharp-nosed shark.
chăm *adj* soaked. **hài**~**caị**, *expr* to one's heart's content.
chảmoak *n* harpoon.
chảnoạn *n* insulator.
chảnọd́ *n* title deed to a piece of land.
chaokōay *n* Thai sweet made from black jelly, syrup and ice.
chī̤ḋ *v* inject; spray.
chliaḅ *n* **plạ**~, yellow queenfish.

D, d

dạ *v* paint; smear. ~**sī̤**, *v* paint.
dabdim *n* pomegranate, Punica granatum.
dạk *n* **hauy**~, (edible) snale.
dalẹ *n* sea. ~**sạḅ**, *n* lake.
dalẹdrạy *n* desert. **yhīaw**~, common buzzard.
daṃ *v* do.
dàng *n* anvil. **fhon** ~ **hàị pen khem**, *expr* perseverance.
dantảja *n phon.* dental, consonants pronounced with tip of the tongue against the front upper teeth.
dạrok *n* baby.
dậu *n* tube.
dàung *v* recite. ~**caṃ,** ~**khùencaị**, learn by heart.
daungkọạw *n* **ḋauk**~, flame of the forest, bastard teak.
daunglhạng daunglhọng *n* Erythrina suberosa.
dảuràraj *n* tyrant.
dảurảyoś *v* betray.
dẹbọ *n* **plạ**~, black ear (freshwater fish).
dẹś (*Sk.* deśa, *Pa.* desa) *n* country, land. *adj* foreign. *cf grụengdẹś, mādẹś, phàdẹś.*
dī̤ *prp* at. *n* place; land.
dian *n* candle; **ḋauk**~, garden balsam.
diś *n* ~**dạng**, direction.
divà *Pa. n* heaven; day.
ḋọang *n* ~**jatạ**, *n* fate.
dọrảdaśn̂a *n* television.
dọrảkhọ̃ng *n* loudhailer.
dọrảśabḋa *n* telephone.
dọrảdaśn̂a *n* television.
dọṣ *v* blame, put the blame on *sb.*
drai *n* **tòn**~, Ficus benjamina.
drạyḋạengmọ̃ng *n* **plạ**~, ornate threadfin bream.
drọm *adj* haggard.
dùn *n* float.
durẹś *adj* disgusting, loathsome, repugnant, revolting, sickening.
durian *n* durian, Durio zebethinus.

Ḍ, ḍ

ḍạha *n* heat, fire.

Ḋ, ḋ

ḋạḅ *n* sword. ~**plạypụen**, bayonets.
ḋaḋ *v* bend. ~**ton**, contort the body; practise as a contortionist.
ḋạḋtakọ̄a *n* begonia.
ḋakḋậe *n* chrysalis, pupa.
ḋạeng *adj* red. **sị**~, red colour. **thọ̄a**~, *n* lentil.

ḋaṃ *adj* black. *n* siḋaṃ.
ḋặng *n chem* base. ~**doang**, dappled.
ḋao *v* guess.
ḋạrạśạstṛ̀ *n* astronomy.
ḋauk *n* flower. *adv* yet, in fact, for all that (similar to german *doch*).
ḋaukmhạkgrịḅyạw *n* **plạ**~, longfin majorra.
ḋauktho *n* **tòn**~, *n* Podocarpus neriifolia.
ḋạw *n* **plạ**~, starfish, sea star.
ḋạwdalẹpūmḋạeng *n* **plạ**~, Linck's starfish.
ḋạwruang *n* **ḋauk**~, African marigold (tagetes).
ḋậy *n* thread.
ḋinsạu *n* pencil.
ḋòang *n* beetle. ~**khị̀gvạy**, dung beetle. ~**nhoaḋyạw**, Ergates faber. ~**tăo**, ladybird.
ḋòay *adv* also, too. ~**kan**, *adv* together.
ḋoen *v* walk.
ḋongkặu *n* Oak forest.
ḋontrị *n* music.
ḋu *v* scold.
ḋụ *v* look at, watch. **(laung)** ... **ḋụ**, try ...
ḋuan *n* moon; month.
ḋuay *n* spike; spur.
ḋuk *n gen.* Clarias and Prophagorus, *fam.* Claridae. ~**dalẹ**, *n* Plotosus lineatus and Plotosus canius, *fam.* Plotosidae. ~**ḋận**, *n* Clarias batrachus. ~**laṃban**, *n* Prophagorus nieuhofii, *fam.* Clariidae. **plạ**~, *n* yellow catfish. ~**wuy**, *n* Clarias macrocephalus.
ḋuvhăo *n* Eudynamys scolopacea, *fam.* Cuculidae.
ḋụyhong see *bayụn* .

Ḍ, ḍ

ḍịkạ *n* complaint given to the king; lexicon; donation request paper. **śạl**~, supreme court.

Dh, dh

dhamr *n* dhamma, teachings of Buddha.
dhamrảḍạ *adj* common; banal.
dhảnit *adj phon.* aspirated, pronounced with a breathing.
dhảnụ *n* bow. **lụk**~, arrow. **rạśị**~, Sagittarius.
dhanvạgom *n* December. *abl.* Dh.G.
dhian *n* candle.
dhuḋongġa *adj* (of monks) wandering from place to place instead of living in a monastery or temple.
dhụp *n* incense.

Ḍh, ḍh

ḍhạl *n* shield.
ḍhào *adj* old. *n* old person.

E, e

ẹ *ono intj* expression of uncertainty.
ewa *adj* noisy. *v* behave noisily.
en *n* tendon; sinew.
ẹn *adj* tilt.
ẹng *adv* by oneself; on one's own.

F, f

fạ̄ *n* sky.
fậmùy *n* Vanda coerulea.
fạeḅ *adj* flat; flattened.
fạeng *n* marrow.
fai *n* fire. ~**chạy**, *n* electric torch. ~**ḋaḅ**, blackout, power outage. ~**fạ̄**, electricity.
fak *n* ~**khiaw**, wax gourd. ~**daung**, pumpkin.
fạk *n* side; matted bamboo used as mats.
fan *n* tooth. *v* strike with a sword; *sl* fuck. ~**ḋạḅ**, fighting with sword. ~**plạ**, *n* zigzag.
fang *v* listen.
fạng *n* straw.
fàung *adv* afloat. as in *lauy fàung.*
fāung *v* report a bad incidence to an authority; sue.
fī *ono* high-pitched sound of air under pressure escaping from an opening, *eg* in a punctured tyre.
fūng *v* dissipated, diffuse. **kạr**~**kracạy**, *n* diffusion.

Fh, fh

fhạeng *v* hide. *adj* hidden.
fhai *n* dark-coloured pigment or spot appearing on the skin.
fhăi *v* aim; adhere to.
fhak *n* pod; scabbard. ~**ḅọa**, *n* lotus pod; shower nozzle. **thộ̆afhakyạw**, string bean, cow pea.
fhạn *v* slice.
fhang *v* bury.
fhăng *n* bank, shore. ~**fhạ**, secure.
fhào *v* watch, guard; attend. ~**ḋụ,** ~**maung**, watch, observe.
fhảrăng *n* guava, Psidium guajava; foreigner of western origin, farang. ~**śẹs**, french.
fhauy *n* shred. **pen** ~**ÿ**, in shreds.
fhặ̆y *n* side; group.

fhàygaṃ *n* **ɗauk**~, buttercup tree, cotton tree, yellow silk.
fhĭn *n* opium. **ɗauk**~, flower of opium poppy.
fhon *n* rain. ~**tok**, *v* rain.
fhuak *n* plaster put around a limb to keep broken bones in place.
fhụen *v* do contrariwisely, *eg* to rules, one's ability, *etc.*
fhŭn *n* dust.
fhụng *n*, *classf* group of animals, birds, *etc.*

G, g

gạe *n* Sesbania grandiflora. ~**fhảrāng**, *n* Gliricidia sepium.
gảjị *n* female elephant. *cf gojà*
gaṃnoaṇ *v* calculate.
ganạ̄ *n* Chinese cabbage, collade, kale.
gạ̄ *v* ~**khạy**, trade. *n* **kạr**~,.
gạnggạw *n* bat.~**kitti**, Kitti's hog-nosed bat (also ~**nhàmhụ**,).
gạnggok *n* toad, *gen.* Bufo, Megalophrys.
gāo *n* **nok**~, owls. **plạ**~, great white sheatfish.
gạu *n* neck.
gauk *n* den.
gauy *v* wait.
gem *adj* salty.
giaw *n* sickle.
giɗ *v* think. **gvạm**~, *n* thought; idea. ~**lẹkh**, *v* calculate. **grùang**~**lẹkh**, *n* calculator.
gịm *n* tongs.
glạ̄y *adj* similar.
gluɗ *n* **plạ**~, spadefish.
glụ̀en *n* wave.
gọ *n* cow, heifer, ox. ~**brai**, see *krụprị.*
gọnom, cow reared for their milk, dairy cow. **fạ̀rm gọnom**, dairy farm.
goang *v* arm in arm, *esp* with the opposite sex or a lover.
goay *n vul* penis.
goḅbloẹng *n* (burning) torch.
gojà *n* elephant, bull elephant. *cf gảjị.*
gọn *n* base of a trunk. *chess* bishop. ~**tònmāi**, base of the tree.
gọtr *n* ancestor, progenitor. *adv col* extremely, so, bloody.
grạng *v* whimper.
grạo *n* beard.
grauha *n* fortune, luck. (*esp when caused by the position of the nine planets*). **ɗạw**~, planet. ~ **ɗị**, fortunately, luckily.
graukfī *ono* sound of a *sb* snoring.
grịḅ *n* flipper, fin. ~**hạng**, *n* tail flukes.
groay *v* whine. *also* **ọɗ**~,.
grùang *n* thing; things prepared for the preparation or the making of *sth*; machine, instrument. ~**cakr**, machine. ~**dẹś**, spices. ~**ɗontrị**, *n* musical instrument. ~**jāị**, appliance. ~**jāịmāisạuy.**, gadgetry. ~**kạeng**, *n* spice mixture. ~**krọa**, cooking utensils. ~**mụe**, tool, equipment, gadget. ~**yonta**, engine.
grùeng *adj* half. *sfx* semi. ~**vongkrom**, semicircle.
gūmgraung *v* protect. **phù**~, *n* protector; bodyguard.
gụṇ *v* multiply.
gvạy *n* buffalo, water buffalo.

Gh, gh

ghà *v* kill, murder.
ghạtrảkamr *n*, *v* murder.
ghạtrảkaur *n* murderer.
ghāun *n* hammer; mallet. *v* pretended scorn.
ghìan *v* punish by whipping with cane.
ghọṣa *adj phon.* voiced, uttered with vibrating vocal cords.
ghọṣảṇạ *v* advertise. **kạr**~, advertisement.
ghọṣok *n* announcer.

H, h

hà *n* five.
hạɗ *n* ~**drạy**, beach.
hà̀ewmhụ *n* Cyperus rotundus.
hak *v* break. *adj* broken. ~**lhang**, betray.
hàn *n* goose.~**hụalạy**, bar-headed goose.
hạng *n* tail.
hạngḅõang *n* **plạ**~, golden carp.
hạngcảurakhè *n* **vàn**~, aloe (a liliaceous plant).
hạngkīwmhà̀u see *khàengkăi.*
hạngmhài *n* **plạ**~, black-tipped silver shark.
hạngnokyụng *n* ~**daiy**,*n* Caesalpinia pulcherrima. ~**daiy**, *n* Caesalpinia pulcherrima. **ɗauk**~, pride of Barbados, dwarf poinciana, peacock's crest. ~**fhảrăng**, *n* Delonix regia.
hạngsụa *n* rudder.
hạr *v math* divide.
hạugauy *n* tower.
haum *adj* (of smell) scented, perfumed, aromatic. *v* kiss (*esp* by nudging one's nose at the cheek). *n* onion; Allium cepa.

~dạeng, ~họalek, shallot, Allium ascalonicum. **~họayhăị**, onion. **tòn~**, spring onion, green onion.
hàung *n* room. **~sảmud́**, *n* library.
hauy *n* shell, clam, mussel, conch, nautilus, moluscs.
hauygrạeng *n fam.* Arcidae; *gen.* Arca.
hauynomsạw *n gen.* Trochus.
hauytakrkom *n* large oyster found in brackish water.
hauywụd́ *n gen.* Turbo.
hed́ *n* mushroom. **~haum**, *n* shiitake mushroom, Lentinus Edodes. **~hụnhụkhạw**, *n* White jelly mushroom. **~nạngrombhụdạn**, *n* oyster mushroom, Pleurotus fialellatus.
hen *v*see. **~caị**, sympathise. **~kặetọa**, *v* selfish.
hĭaw *v* wither. *adj* wrinkled, withered.
hịb *n* trunk, box, chest.
hìng *n* shelf.
hiw *adj* hungry. **~khạ̀w**, hungry, starving. **~nāṃ**, thirsty.
họa *n* head. **~nhà**, boss, head of *sth.*
họanom, nipple.
họaling *n* Derris trifoliata. also **thauḅthạeḅ**.
họakhọn *n* various types of mask used in the classical *khọn* play; *derog* (often important but meaningless) responsibility or role taken up. **kùng~(pralhuang)**, yellow-ring spiny lobster.
họakhvạn *n* **nok~**, woodpecker.**nok~sĭnīwlhangdaung**, greater flameback.
hŏang *n* loop, ring-shaped strip. *v* be worried for *sb*/*sth.*
họaphakkạd́ *n* giant white raddish, Raphanus sativus.
hòay *n* creek.
hok *n* six. *v* spill over.
họrabạ *n* **ḅaị~**, its leaves.
họrạśạtṙ *n* astrology.
hụ *n* ear. **~fang**, *n* headphone, earphones. **tĭng~**, ear lobe.
huḅkhao *n* valley, dale, glen.
hŭn *n* model. **~yonṭa**, *n* robot.
hyĭaw *n* hawk.**~khạ̀w**, (*lit white hawk*) black-shouldered kite.

Ḥ, ḥ

ḥạ *v* laugh (*esp* by a crowd and at *sth* funny).
ḥặe *adj adv* roaring sound (of dog).
ḥặu *n* people of Yunnan.
ḥẹḥạ *adj adv* sounding like a group of people enjoying themselves.
ḥī *ono* neighing sound of a horse.
ḥọ *adj* pertaining to sound of *sb* bursted into tears and crying.
ḥōey *intj vul* Hey!, Hey you!.
ḥọk *v* (*esp* for tiger) roar.
ḥọkḥạk *adv* speaking impolitely.
ḥụk *n* **nok~**, owl.

I, i

iang *adj* tilt, oblique, not vertical.
ìang *n* **nok~**,, **nokkìnggrọng**, starling, shepherd bird, pastor. **nok~sạrikạ**, common myna.
ịd́ụd́ *n* **plạ~**, Siamese gyrinocheilid.
ịhen *n* stone marten, beach marten.
ịhennāṃ *n* otter civet.
ịkạ *n* crow, rook.
ịkòng *n* **nok~**, purple swamphen.
ịtọa *n* whore.
indảnil, indảnilnāṃ *n* **d́auk~**, pride of India, Queen's flowers, Lagerstroemia flos-reginae.
indrị *n* **nok~**, eagle.
ịrkom *n* **hauy~**, oyster, *gen.* Ostrea.

Ị, ị

ịtọ̀ *n* **plạ~**, common dolphinfish.

J, j

jạ *n* tea, Thea assamica.
jad́ọ *n* **plạ~**, large snake-head mullet.
jaidāo see *phakkạd́*.
jak *v* tug, haul, pull. **~grọk**, *n* flushing cistern and the toilet bowl below it.
jamoang *n* see *mabụd́*.
jảna *v* win.
jặng *n* elephant.
jani *n* woman; wife.
janị *n* gibbon. **~mongkud́**, pileated gibbon.
jảnị *n* mother.
jảnid́ *n* kind, type.
jảnoan *n* bomb fuse. **hin~**, slate (rock). **kradạn~**, slate (writing board).
jảnok *n* father.
jatạ *n* fate.
jauḅ *v* like.
jāun *n* spoon. **~jạ**, teaspoon. **~tō**, tablespoon.
jàundalẹ *n* **plạ~**, cobia.
jàundrạykạew *n* **plạ~**, silver sillago.
jàung *n* hole; way. **~dạng**, *n* ways, means. **~glaud́**, *n* vagina.

jāungnạng *n* Thunbergia erecta. **ḱauk~**, bush clockvine.
jảvạ *n* Java. **rạeḱ~**, see *ramạḱ*.
jayảbṛuekṣa *n* **ḱauk~**, pink cassia, Javanese cassia, Cassia nodosa.
jeḱ *v* wipe.
jiḱ *n* **tòn~**, Arenga pinnata.
jòamọng *n* hour.
joanjom *n* **ḱauk~**, gaillardia.
jòay *v* help.
jòayvāi *v* save (from, *cạk*).
jombụ *adj* pink. **sị~**, the colour pink.
jombù *n* rose apple; Eugenia javanica. **~pă**, *n* Eugenia spp. **~sạrhạek**, Malay apple, Eugenia malaccensis.
jonảnị *n* mother.
jonggọ *n* **ḱauk~**, purple orchid tree.
jonjạti *n* nationality, race.
jọti *Pa. adj* light; prosperous; start; fire.
jūajạti *n* race, ethnic origin. *cf jonjạti*
jūen *adj* damp.

Jh, jh

jhạpảnảkic *n* cremate.
jhạn *n* probing of the mind inward in meditation.

K, k

kạ see *plạ bīa*.
kaḅạng *n* **plạ~**, imbricated stingray.
kabong *n* **hauy~**, Modiola.
kadọngdạengklòay *n* **plạ~**, banana sailfish.
kabongpạnkhạ̀nglạy *n* **plạ~**, Russel's snapper.
kabongḱạengkleḱhặng *n* **plạ~**, John's snapper.
kạfạe *n* coffee.
khạe *n* guest; Indian; Hindu or Moslem.
kàem *n* cheek.
kàemjām *n* **plạ~**, red-cheek barb.
kạew *n* **ḱauk~**, China box tree, orange jasmine.
kàew *n* glass; Murraya paniculata. **nok~**, parrot, parakeet. **nok~mọ̀ng**, alexandrian parakeet.
kạḥang see *kok*.
káohặ́ngzāun *n* **plạ~**, Bleeker's grouper.
kăifā *n* pheasant. **~lhangkhạw**, silver pheasant.
kajhẹḱ *n* **phak~**, water minosa.
kalảpảbṛuekṣa *n* Cassia bakeriana.
kalamang *n* washtub, pail.
kalàun *n* **mamòang ~**, Mangifera caloneura Kurz. also *mamòang khịtài*.
kạlhạ *n* **ḱauk~**, torch ginger.
kalhặm *n* **~ḱauk**, cauliflower. **~plị**, cabbage.
kạlhong *n* **ḱauk~**, snowy orchid tree.
kàm *n* pincer. **kùng~krạm**, giant freshwater prawn.
kạmảdẹb *n* cupid, cherub.
kammantảrangsị *n* nuclear radiation. **sạr~**, radioactive substance.
kaṃmảthan *n* sulphur.
kàmpụ *n* **tòn~**, Samanea saman.
kaṃrạu *adj* hardship; stricken heart.
kaṃyạn *n* frankincense.
kan *v* protect; ward off. *pn* I. **~caun**, shave off sideboards. **~kradụen**, vibration proof. **~nāṃ**, waterproof.
kạnblụ *n* clove.
kàng *n* lobster, shrimp.
kạng *v* spread. *eg ~ pịk spread the wings.*
kanghan *n* the sail of a wind mill, a turbine.
kạngkẹng *n* **~khạsàn**, shorts. **~khạyạw**, trousers.
kangvol *v* be worried (*kĭawkaḅ sth*, about *sth*).
kaṇṭhảja *n adj phon.* velar, produced by contact with the velum or soft palate.
kanẏa *n* **rạśị~**, Virgo.
kanyạyon *n* September. *abl.* K.Y.
kào *n* nine.
kặ́oḍạeng *n* **plạ~**, red-banded grouper.
kặ́oḍạengcuḍfạ̄ *n* **plạ~**, blue-spotted seabass.
kàowị̀ *n* chair.
kaptan *n* captain.
kảrảḍạgom *n* July. *abl.* Mi.Y.
kàṛạjảkạr *n* a public servant. **~ bolảruan**, *n* a civil servant.
kảriyạ *n* manner; *gram* verb.
kạr *n* deed, work, duty, business. *prf deed, duty. sfx* (*n*) *doer, workman, craftman*; (*v*) (gives *pres part* of the verb).
karakẹḍ *n* see *tọeyḍặng*.
kạrmuang *n* politics.
kạrpokgraung *n* politics; political science.
karrkrai *n* scissors. **~taḍleḅ**, *n* nailclipper.
karrṇikạŕa *n* Nyctanthes arbotristis.
kảṣatriẏa *n* king.
kạsảur *n* buffalo.
katayẏụ (*Sk.* kạratajña) *adj* gratitude. also **katayẏụ katavẹdị**,

kau *v* hold on to *sth*, *esp* to steady oneself. *n* island.
kaud́ *v* embrace; fold one's arms. **~wok**, *adj* with arms crossed, with arms folded.
kàu *conj* in A kàu B, gives one's resolution B to matter described in A. **~jàng**, damn the consequences. *bạeng dàorhăi ~jàng, damn the expense.*
kāuk *n* faucet.
kảurảkoḍ́ *n* **rạśị~**, Cancer.
kavi *Pa. n* poet.
kạw *n* glue.
kạ̀wbọd́ *n* corn. **fhak~(w)ăun**, baby corn, young sweet corn.
kạ̀wrạ̄w *v* aggressive, obnoxious.
K.D. *abl.* Krungdẹb, *i.e.* Bangkok.
kę́ng *n* stapelia or carion flower (an asclepiadaceous plant). **roth~**, saloon, sedan.
kętu *n* **d́ạw~**, Neptune.
k.g. *abl.* kilogramme.
kīaw *v* catch with *sth* of hooked shape. **~kàuy**, hand in hand. *adj* **~khàung**, related.
kin *v* eat.
kìnggrọng see ìang.
kìngkă̄ *n fam.* Agamidae, Gonyocephalus, Calotes; Calotes which has three genuses namely Acanthosaura, Physignathus and Liolepis.
klạ̀ *adj* dare. **gvạm~**, braveness, intrepidity, daring. **~hạy̰**, brave, audacious, intrepid.
klai *adj* far.
klài *adj* near.
klậm *n* muscle.
klaung *n* drum.
klàung *n* optical tube or apparatus. **~culảtaśn̂a**, microscope. **~d́ụd́ạw**, telescope. **~sāungdạngklai**, binocular, monocular. **~thặ̆yrụp**, camera.
kled *n* scale (of fish).
kliad́ *v* hate.
klòay *n* banana.
klŭm *n* group. **~d́ạw**, constellation.
k.m. *abl.* kilometre; koḍ́mhạy, *i.e.* law.
koan *v* stir. **~caị**, annoy. **roḅ~**, obtrude.
koḅ *n* frog; carpenter plane (~ **saimāi**,); *n gen.* Rana.
kod́ *n* catfish, Mystus micracanthus. **plạ ~lhuang**, *n* yellow mystus, yellow catfish.
koḍ́ *n* rules. ~ **Ayảkạrśuek**, *n* martial law. **~mhạy**, *n* law. **~mondiarbạl**, *n* Royal family law, Palace law.
kok *n* grasses and sedges. **~klom**, *n* Cyperus tegetiformis. **nok~**, great hornbill. **~sạmlhĭam**, *n* Scirpus grossus. **~ỵhăị**, *n* Cyperus malaccensis.
kōk *n* group of people, *esp* when separated from others by difference in political ideas.
kòn *n* bottom, ass.
kọngkạng *n* Rhizophora spp.
kra *n adj* hawksbill turtle, *gen.* Eretmochelys. **tāo~**, hawksbil turtle.
kraḅaukdāuntàị *n* **plạ~**, diamond-scaled grey mullet.
kraḅaukpị̀klhuang *n* **plạ~**, blues grey mullet.
kraḅẹnnoknūadaṃ *n* **plạ~**, spotted eagle ray.
krabī̀ *n* Dalbergia spp. also **bayụng**.
kraḅụe *n* water buffalo, Indian buffalo, water ox.
krabrạo *n* holy basil. **ḅaị~**, its leaves.
krabrun *n* **mạeng~**, jellyfish.
kracauk *adj* mediocre. *n* **nok~**, sparrow. **nok~ḅản**, eurasian tree-sparrow.
kracok *n* glass; mirror.
kraḍ́ạn *n* (black)boards. **~d́am**, blackboards **kàng~**, Oriental flathead lobster.
kraḍ́angngạ *n* Cananga odorata. **d́auk~**, cananga, perfume tree.
kraḍ́ạṣ *n* paper.
kradāun *n* santol (fruit), Sandoricum indicum.
kradiam *n* garlic, Allium salivum. **tòn~**, spring garlic.
kradingfai *n* **plạ~**, spiny fire eel.
kradung *n* **nok~**, spot-billed pelican.
krajùm krajoay *rhym. adj* refreshed.
krậm *n* pincers (of crabs *etc*).
krậng *n* see *nigrọdh.*
krapáo *n* pocket.
krapọng *n* skirt. **~roth**, *n* boot at the back of a motor-car.
krapuk *n* small round-shaped container or china with small openning or lid, used for saving coins, preserved raddish, pickles, *etc.* **hauy~**, ridged venus clam.
krarauk *n* squirrel. **~nhà̀kratạe**, shrew-faced ground squirrel.
krarian *n* **nok~**, (sarus) crane.
krasạe *n* stream, current.
krasauḅ *n* sack.
krasong *n* **plạ~**, blotched snake-head fish.
krasụḅkhị̣d́ *n* **plạ~**, transverse-bar barb.

kraten *n* **nok~**, kingfisher. **nok~khạw-ḱamyhăị**, crested kingfisher.
krathinṇárongġa *n* Acacia auriculiformis.
kratik *n* flask; thermos.
krăuy *adj* brinish, brackish.
kravạn *n* **bạị~**, bay leaves. **lụk~**, cardamom.
krạw *n* **tòn~**, Butea monosperma.
krazù *n* Sumatran rhinoceros, Asian two-horned rhinoceros.
krạy *n* **plạ~**, spotted featherback (freshwater fish).
krịḱ *v* incise, cut.
krịij *n* kris, dagger.
kròam *ono* sound of molars chewing or crushing *sth* loudly.
krụprị *n* kouprey.
kụb *n* howdah, seat on an elephant's back.
kulạ *n* pentagram-shaped kite (*cf* culạ); fighting nation; *daiyyhăị*
kulạdaṃ *n* **kùng~**, jumbo tiger prawn, giant tiger prawn.
kulhạbḍauy *n* Rhododendron spp. also **ḍauksạmsị**.
kulị *n* coolie, cooly.
kumbha *n* **rạśị~**, Aquarius.
kumbhạbandha *n* February. *abl.* K.B.
kùng *n* prawn, lobster, shrimp.
kuraosīsèn *n* **plạ~**, fourfinger threadfin.
kuycày *n* Chinese chive, Allium tuberosum Roxb.
kuycạe *n* lock. **lụk~**, keys. **mạe~**, lock.
kvaḍ *v* **~kvăeng**, swing about; brandish.
kvak *v* beckon.
kvạḍ *v* sweep. **māi~**, *n* broom.
kvạng *n* deer. **~phạ**, goral.
kvặng *n* **dòang~**, stag beetle (a lamellicorn beetle).
kvian *n* wagon, cart.

Kh, kh

khặ *n* galingale.
khạem *n* Saccharum arundinaceum Retz., *fam.* Gramineae; Phragmites sp.
khạen *n* arm. **~khạ**, limb.
khạeng *adj* hard; solid. **~kradàng**, harsh. **~rạeng**, strong.
khăeng *v* race, compete.
khàengkăi *n* **plạ~**, hardtail scad.
khảmaḅ *n* forehead.
khảmìn *n* turmeric.
khan *adj* funny. *n* a kind of utensil for holding water. *v* crow.
khandị *n* eunuch.
khảṇa *n* instance of time.
khảnom *n* dessert; sweet.
khảnun *n* jackfruit, Artocarpus heterophyllus. also **~wăun**.
khạu *v* beg, ask for. *n* hook (**tạkhạu**,).
khauḅ *n* rim, kerb, curb.
khậumụl *n* data, information.
khaung *n* thing. *prp* of.
khăuy *n* Streblus asper.
khạw *adj* white. **sị~**, the colour white.
khặw *n* news.
khậw *n* rice, Oryza sativa. **~nhiaw**, *n* glutinous rice. **plạ ~sạr**, *n* Cirimen fish. **~sạr**, *n* rice (uncooked). **~soay**, *n* cooked rice.
khậwbọḍ *n* Zea mays.
khạy *v* sell.
khedˊ *n* yarn.
khem *n* needle. **~diś**, *n* compass.
khị *n* faeces. *prf* disposition, normal tendency towards. **~bậe**, loser.
khian *v* write.
khiaw *adj* green. **sị~**, the colour green.
thọ̄a~, *n* mung bean.
khị̀lheksạr *n* Cassia garrettiana.
khing *n* ginger.
khị̀tài *n* **mamòang~**, see *mamòang kalàun* Mangifera caloneura Kurz.
khlŭ *n* Marsh Fleabane, Pulchea indica.
khọ̀a *n* pole. **~lọknhụa**, North Pole. **~lọktàị**, South Pole.
khoaḅ *n* *classf* age in years of a person before adolescence.
khoaḍ *n* bottle.
khom *adj* (taste) bitter.
khọm *n* **phak~**, spinach.
khon *n* hair (except those grown on your head, *cf phom*). **~mèn**, spine of porcupine.
khruem *adj* **grèng~**, solemn.
khuḍ *v* dig.
khùenchặy *n* Chinese celery.
khun *n* ruler. **~lhoang**, king. *chess* king.
khunmāi *n* see *bàyạmāi*.
khunphạen *n* leading male character in *Khunjāng khunphạen* by *Sundàurbhù*. **nok~**, magpie. also **noksạlikạ**,
khvạng *v* obstruct. *also* **kịḍ~**,.
khyạengdhong *n* **plạ~**, Bocourt's river catfish
khvay *n* auspice; hair lining up in spiral pattern. **~nhị (ḍịfhặu)**, *adj* having one's heart in one's mouth; badly frightened.
kradāun *n* Sandoricum indicum.

L, l

lạ *v* take leave. *n* donkey.
lạ̄ *adj* fatigued. **gvạmwāun~**, fatigue. **~sảmay**, out-of-date, old-fashioned.
lae *conj* and.
làiwauk *v* fire, sack.
laḅ *adj* hidden. *v* whet. **luek~**, mysterious. **gvạm~**, secret.
lạymụe *n* handwriting; lines on palm of the hand, palmistry.
lakaur *n* drama. **rọng~**, theatre.
lamàng *n* Eld's deer of thai subspecy.
laṃbọng *n* loudspeaker. **hauy~**, blotched melon shell.
laṃbụ *n* Sonneratia acida.
laṃdhạr *n* brook, stream.
laṃciak *n* see *tọeydaleḍ*..
laṃdoan *n* Sphaerocoryne clavipes.
lāṃluek *adj* profound.
lạmok *adj* obscene.
lamud́ *n* chiko, sapodilla plum.
laṃwiak *n* Coix aquatica.
laṃyai *n* longan, Euphoria longana.
lận *n* million.
làndom *n* **d́auk~**, plumeria, frangipani.
lạngsạd́ *n* langsat, Lansium domesticum.
lantao thộa~, *n* garden pea, snow pea.
lậu *v* lure. **ạu** *sth* **mạ lậu**, dangle *sth* before *sb*.
lauy *v* float.
lawong see *lamàng*.
lạy *n* pattern. **~fanplạ**, zigzag pattern. **lạynīwmụe**, fingerprints, dabs.
leḅ *n* nail of the finger. **d́auk~mụenạng**, Rangoon creeper.
lek *adj* small. **~nāuy**, imperceptible, very little.
lèn *v* play. **khị̀~**, whimsical. **lènn̈**, whimsically, playfully, capriciously.
lẹw *adj* bad; immoral.
lhauk *v* deceive, mislead.
lhạw *n* lance.
lhek *n* iron.
lhiw *n* **tòn~**, weeping willow.
lhuang *adj* yellow. **sị̀~**, the colour yellow. **thộa~**, *n* soy bean.
lhum *n* pit; pothole. **tok ~rak**, fall in love.
liangphạ *n* antelope, black buck. also **kvạngphạ**,; chamois.
lìn *n* see *nìm*. **plạ~**, silver carp.
līncị̄ *n* lychee, lichi, Litchi chinensis.
līnmangkaur *n* Antirrhinum sp. also *pạkmangkaur*.
lisong thộa~, *n* peanut, ground nut, monkey nut.
loḅ *v* minus. **kạr~**, subtraction.
loeś marvellous.
lom *n* wind.
lọmạ *n rhe* hair. **plạ~**, see *plạlọmạ*.
lomlāeng *n* **tòn~**, Cassia fistula.
luak *v* choose.
lùan *v* shift; *n* **~lạk**, sledge.
lụk *n* offsprint, child; ball. *classf* small round things. **~dùm**, pendulum. **~jạy**, son. **~klìng**, roller. **~pụen**, bullet; ball bearing. **~sạw**, daughter.
lụkd́auy *n* Coix lachryma-jobi.
lụkkāi *n* shuttlecock.
lụkkid *n* abacus.
lụkmāi *n* trick, deceiving or misleading act; *mọay* derivatives (*cf màemāi*). *lit tree's offspring*, as in *Lụkmāi yàum lhōn mài klai tòn*. (Like father, like son.)
lụkrang *n* Laterite.
lumbụ *n* **nok~khạw**, pied imperial pigeon.

Ḷ, ḷ

ḷậu *n* mule.

M, m

mạ *v* come. *ant pai*.
mạ̄ *n* horse. **~lạy**, zebra. **~nàng**, bench. **jeỵ khī̃ ~sạmśauk**, *expr* publish and be damned.
mabrạ̄w *n* coconut, Cocos nucifera Linn., *fam*. Palmae. **~tão**, *n* cycad; cycas siamensis; cycas immersa.
mabụd́ *n* Garcinia dulcis Kurz, *fam*. Guttiferae. also **jamoang**.
mad́ *v* tie, bind. **~caṃ**, down payment, deposit.
mad́an *n* garciania (fruit), *i.e.* Garcinia schomburgkiana Pierre, *fam*. Guttiferae.
madhảyast̀ha *adj* careful regarding expense.
madŭa *n gen*. Ficus, *fam*. Moraceae. **~d́in**, *n* Ficus chartacea Wall. var. torulosa Wall., *fam*. Moraceae; Aganosma marginata G. Don, *fam*. Apocynaceae. **~ kvạng, līnkraḅụe**, *n* Ficus callosa Willd. **~ plàung**, *n* Ficus hispida Linn. **~ udumbaur, ~ jumbaur**, *n* Ficus racemosa Linn.
mad́ụk *n* Beilschmiedia roxburghiana Nees, *fam*. Lauraceae; Siphonodon celastrineus Griff., *fam*. Celastraceae.
madụm *n* bel fruit.
mậe *n* mother. *prf* river.
mậegạ̄ *n* a female merchant.

mạelhek *n* magnet. *adj* magnetic.
mạenāṃ *n* river.
mạeng *n* generic name which applies to small invertebrate living things and which predominantly covers most of, but not limited to, the insects.
mạengd́ạ *n* horseshoe crab.
mạenglak *n* hairy basil. **ḅaị**~, its leaves.
mạengmum *n* spider. **yaị**~, spider-web.
mạengpăung *n* scorpion.
mạengsạḅ *n* cockroach.
mạewhṔalạem *n* **plạ**~, moustached thryssa.
mạewnāṃ *n* common seal, sea calf, sea dog.
mafaen *n* Protium serratum Engl., *fam.* Burseraceae.
mafhậu *n* Trewia nudiflora Linn., *fam.* Euphorbiaceae.
mafuang *n* caramba, star fruit, Averrhoa carambola Linn., *fam.* Averrhoaceae; Dermechelys coriacea, *fam.* Dermochelyidae. **tăo**~, leathery turtle.
maga *n* Cynometra bijuga Span., *fam.* Leguminosae.
magạ̀ *n* Afzelia xylocarpa Craib, *fam.* Leguminosae. ~**tạ̀e**, *n* Sindora siamensis Teijsm. ex Miq., *fam.* Leguminosae.
magangd́ạeng *n* Gardenia erythroclada Kurz, *fam.* Rubiaceae.
maglăṃ *n fam.* Leguminosae. ~**tạjāng,** ~**tòn**, *n* Adenanthera pavonina Linn. ~**tạnhụ,** ~**glụa**, *n* Abrus precatorius Linn.
mahạd́ *n* Artocarpus, *fam.* Moraceae.
mahoad́ *n* Lepisanthes rubiginosa Leenth., *fam.* Sapindaceae.
māi *n* wood. **ḅarrdad́**, *n* (drawing) ruler. ~**khvạensùa**, *n* coat hanger. ~**riaw**, *n* cane (for punishing *s.o.*, *etc*).
māi *n* tree. ~**bauk**, *n* Parinarium anamense. ~**bayaum**, *n* Shorea talura. ~**bloang**, *n* Dipterocarpus tuberculatus. ~**cạn**, *n* Butea monosperma. ~**d́aeng**, *n* Xylia kerrii. ~**hiang**, *n* Dipterocarpus obtusifolius. ~**khleng**, *n* Dialium cochinchinensis. ~**phăisịsuk**, *n* Bambusa vulgaris. also **phăilạy**. ~**roak**, *n* Thyrsostachys oliveri; Thyrsostachys siamensis. ~**toem**, *n* Bischofia javanica. ~**yạng**, *n* Dipterocarpus alatus.
maiyảrạḅ *n* Mimosa pudica.
mạk *adj* numerous, in great quantity.
mảkảrạgom *n* January. *abl.* M.K.
makauk *n* hog plum, spondias pinnata Kurz, *fam.* Anacardiaceae. ~ **fhạrăng**, *n* Spondias cytherea Sonn., *fam.* Anacordiaceae. ~ **nāṃ**, water olive, *i.e.* Elaeocarpus hygrophilus Kurz, *fam.* Elaeocarpaceae..
makhạm *n* tamarind, Tamarindus indica Linn., *fam.* Leguminosae. ~**dẹś**, camachile, Pithecellobium dulce Benth., *fam.* Leguminosae. **fhak**~, tamarind pod. ~**pàum**, Indian gooseberry, *i.e.* Phyllanthus emblica Linn., *fam.* Euphorbiaceae. ~**piak**, tamarind pulp.
makhụa *n gen.* Solanum, *fam.* Solanaceae. ~**boang**, *n* Solanum torvum Swartz, *fam.* Solanaceae. ~**jậng,** ~**ling**, *n* eggplant, Aubergine, Solanum melongena. ~**khữen**, *n* Solanum aculeatissimum Jacq. ~**yạw**, *n* egg plant, Solanum melongena Linn. var. serpentinum (Desf.) Bailey.
makhụadẹś tomato, Lycopersicum esculentum Mill., *fam.* Solanaceae.
makhvid́ *n* Feronia limonia Swing., *fam.* Rutaceae.
makíang *n Lan.* Eugenia paniala Roxb., *fam.* Myrtaceae.
maklụa *n* Diospyros mollis Griff., *fam.* Ebenaceae.
makrụd́ *n* kaffir lime, Citrus hystrix DC., *fam.* Rulaceae.
mảlạengbhù *n* **hauy**~, Mytilus.
malakạu *n* Carica papaya Linn., *fam.* Caricaceae.
mali *n* jasmine, Jasminum sambac Ait., *fam.* Oleaceae. ~**zàum**, *n* Jasminum pubescens Willd., *fam.* Oleaceae.
maluḷi *n lit* see *malizàum*.
mamòang *n* mango, *gen.* Mangifera indica, *fam.* Anacardiaceae. ~ **himảbạnta**, *n* cashew nut, *i.e.* Anacardium occidentale Linn., *fam.* Anacardiaceae.
mamud́ *n* Mangifera foetida Lour., *fam.* Anacardiaceae.
man *pn* it.
man *adj* greasy, oily.
man *n* ~**dẹś**, *n* sweet potato, Ipomoea batatas (Linn.) Linn. Convolvulaceae. ~**fhảrăng**, potato. ~**gạew**, yam, yam bean. ~**saṃpalhang**, tapioca, cassava.
màn *adj* firm. *adv* firmly. ~**caị**, certain. ~**gong**, strong, secure.
mận *n* curtain.
mảnả *Pa. n* mind.
manạw *n* lime, lemon, Citrus aurantifolia Swing., *fam.* Rutaceae. ~**fhảrăng**,

lemon.
manggà *rhym.* **fhărăng** ~. *origin Bangga*, which is gvạen Ḅengkaul (Bengal).
manggud́ *n* mangosteen, Garcinia mangostana Linn., *fam.* Guttiferae.
mangkảur *n* dragon; Muraenesox, *fam.* Muraenesocidae. **kùng**~**(pralhuang)**, ornate spiny lobster. **rạśịmangkảur**, Capricorn.
mangkong *n* Mystus gulio, *fam.* Bagridae. aka khảyạengnhụ
mangòa *n* Citrus ichangensis Swing., *fam.* Rutaceae.
mangsảvirati *n* vegatarian. **ạhạr**~, vegetarian food.
mangtạn *n* Schima wallichii Korth., *fam.* Theaceae.
manmụesụa see .[mansao]. Dioscoria spp.
mansaṃpalhang *n* Manihot utilissima.
mansao *n* Dioscoria spp. also **man mụesụa**.
mảnuṣỳa *n* human. ~**dhamr**, humane believe or philosophy.
mapăungtòn *n* Garcinia succifolia Kurz, *fam.* Guttiferae.
maprạng *n* plum mango, Bouea macrophylla Griff., *fam.* Anacardiaceae; Bouea burmanica.
mapring *n* Bouea oppositifolia Meissn. var. microphylla Merr., *fam.* Anacardiaceae.
mara *n* bitter cucumber, bitter melon, Momordica charantia Linn., *fam.* Cucurbitaceae.
marid́ *n* Diospyros philippensis A. DC., *fam.* Ebenaceae.
mảṛuetảyụ *n* Death. **d́ạw**~, Uranus.
marum *n* Moringa oleifera Lamk., *fam.* Moringaceae. **fhak**~, horse-radish tree's pod.
masang *n* Feroniella lucida Swing., *fam.* Rutaceae.
matạd́ *n* Dillenia indica Linn., *fam.* Dilleniaceae
mạtu *n* mother. ~**ghạt**, matricide.
matŭeng *n* see *tumkạkhạw*.
maud́ *n* ~**khảwsạr**, *n* Sitophilus oryzae, *fam.* Curculionidae. ~**māiphăi**, *n* Dinoderus minutus, *fam.* Bostrychidae.
maung *v* look. ~**khảm**, overlook, lose sight of *sb/sth*.
mavāeng *n gen.* Solanum, *fam.* Solanaceae. ~**grụa**, *n* Solanum trilobatum Linn. ~**tòn**, *n* Solanum sanitwongsei Craib.
mawuek *n* Solanum stramonifolium Jacq., *fam.* Solanaceae.
mayao *n* Aleurites montana.
mayom *n* star gooseberry, Phyllanthus acidus Skeels, *fam.* Euphorbiaceae.
mazản *n* Dillenia aurea Smith, *fam.* Dilleniaceae.
med́ *n* abscess. *classf* small round thing or lump; seed. *chess* queen.
mèn *n* porcupine, hedgehog.
mẹṣ *n* **rạśị**~, Aries.
mẹṣạyon *n* April. *abl.* Mẹ.Y.
mẹttạ *adj* kind, compassionate.
mha *n* dog. ~**naị**, jackal. ~**pặ**, wolf.
mhạk *n* betel nut, areca nut, Areca catechu.
mhạu *n* doctor. ~**ngụ**, snake charmer. ~**phị**, shaman.
mhạudẹ́ś *n* **plạ**~, Java tilapia.
mhaun *n* pillow.
mhăun *n* Morus alba.
mhạy *v* aim. ~**gvạm và**, mean. **gvạm**~, *n* meaning; semantic.
mhị *n* bear.~**gvạy**, Asiatic black bear.
mhĭn *v* slander. ~ **braḅàuromảd́ejạnubhạb**, lèse-majesté.
mhoak *n* cap, hat.
mhokmùn *v* obsessed, obsessed in.
mhụ *n* pig. **gauk**~, pigsty. **lụk**~, piglet. ~**nāṃ**, see *bayụn* .
mhúan *adj* similar; the same, identical. ~ **pīaḅ**, exactly the same, selfsame.
mhuek *n* ink; (plạmhuek) squid, cuttlefish, cephalopod. ~**klòay**, splendid squid. ~**kraḍ́aung**, rainbow cuttlefish.
mhŭen *n* ten thousand.
mhụkhảnglạy *n* **plạ**~, tiger loach.
mị *v* have.
mịn *n* **rạśị**~, Pisces.
mịnạgom *n* March. *abl.* Mị.G.
mithun *n* **rạśị**~, Gemini.
mithunạyon *n* June. *abl.* B.G.
mlạeng *n* insect.
mlạengbhù see *jaḍ́ọ*. **hauy**~, *n* green mussel.
mlạengpau *n* dragonfly, water nymph (a homopterous insect).
mlạengvan *n* fly. ~**họakhiaw**, bluebottle, blowfly.
mled́ *n* seed.
mòa *v* indulge in *sth* together; *col* dabble (in/at *sth*).
mọamao *v* indulge, indulge in.
mòang *adj* purple. **sị**~, the colour purple.
mod́ *n* ant. **bậu**~, wizard. **mậe**~, witch.

modl̀uk *n* uterul, womb.
mọk *n* **d̀auk**~, moke.
moṇḍạpặ *n* Talauma hodgesonii; Manglietia garrettii.
moṇḍạ *n* Talauma candollei.
mudả *Pa. n* gladness.
muddạ *Pa. n* print; ring.
muddhả̀ja *n adj phon.* retroflex, consonants pronounced with tip of the tongue curved up to touch the front part of the palate, the cavity inside the mouth increases to become slightly hollowed.
muditạ *Pa. n* gladness.
mudu *Pa. n* soft.
mudutạ *Pa. n* sympathetic man.
mụe *n* hand. **nhụ̀~ling**, long-tailed cane mouse (*lit monkey's hand mouse*).
mụed̀ *adj* dark; black. **aài**~, *derog* negro. **man mạ kaḅ gvạmmụed̀**, *col* for *chaokōay*.
mụga *adj phon.* having no sounds without a vowel.
muk *n* **khăi**~, pearl. **hauy**~, mussel shell. **hauy~nāṃcụed̀**, freshwater pearl mussel.
mung *v* to crowd around *sb* or *sth. n* **plạ**~, Soro brook carp.
mūng *n* mosquito-net.
musik (*Pa.* musika) *n* mouse.

N, n

nai *n* **plạ**~, common carp.
nạk *n* ~**dalẹ**, sea otter. ~**lekleḅsàn**, small-clawed otter.
nạḷikạ *n* clock. ~**khậumụe**, wristwatch.
naṃ *v n* lead.
nāṃ *n* water.
nāṃbu *n* fountain, spring.
nạḷikạ *n* clock; watch. ~**khậumụe**,.
nāmcụed̀ *n* freshwater. **plạ**~, freshwater fish.
nāmgem *n* salty water, seawater. *adj* marine. **plạ**~, marine fish.
nāṃ *n* water. ~**tạ**, tear.
naṃkhào *v* import.
nāṃman *n* oil, gasoline, petrol. ~**d̀iḅ**, crude oil
nāṃtào *n* bottle gourd.
nāṃtạr *n* sugar.
nàng *v* sit.
nạngnoal *n* **nok**~, gull. **nok~họad̀amy̰hăi**, great black-headed gull.
nạngwăen nok~, *n* a swallow.
nạngrom *n* **hauy**~, oyster. **hauy~lauy**, pearl oyster.
nào *adj* rotten. *v* rot.
nạdị *n* minute.
nauk *adj* outside; foreigh. ~**caị**, unfaithful. ~**cạk**, *conj* except. ~**và**, unless.
naun *v* lie (down). **dị̀naun**, mattress.
naurả̀raj *n* a mighty king.
nāuynhặ̆ *n* custard apple, sugar apple, Annona squamosa.
nāuynhộng *n* Annona reticulata.
nả̀vả̀niyạy *n* novel.
nẹ̣rả̀guṇ *v* act in an ungrateful way. *adj* ungrateful.
ngau *n* Nephelium lappaceum.
nhậ̀ *n* face.
nhậ̀māi *n* crossbow.
nhậ̀mlháng *n* **plạ**~, Indian river barb.
nhạm *n* thorn; **hauy~nhạmlhek**, stout-spider conch (*lit iron thorn shell*).
nhậ̀mạew *n* **d̀auk**~, garden pansy, heartsease pansy.
nhangsụe *n* book.
nhángsụebim *n* newspaper. **nhángsụebim pracaṃvan**, daily (*usu* with additional Sunday posts).
nhậ̀tặng *n* window.
nhậu *n* shoot (*eg* of bamboo); layer (in propagation of plant by layering); branch (*eg* of a family tree); polyp (*eg* nhậupakạrang, coral polyp). ~**māi**, bamboo shoot. ~**māifhả̀răng**, asparagus.
nhaun *n* worm.
nhặ̆y *adj* bored, ennuieṛáśịd.
nhĭang *adj derog* (of complexion) dark due to long exposure in the sun. **ài** ~, dago.
nhoad̀ *n* mustash, tentacles, feelers.
nhoad̀ *n* moustach; antenna, feeler.
nhộe *adj* drawn-out sounds of certain dialects, perhaps the way American sounds to a non-American.
nhụ *n* mouse, rat, rodent. *pn* (child) 1^{st} and 2^{nd} *sing.* ~**nāṃ**, water vole. ~**rhīng**, shrew, shrew mouse. ~**tabhao**, guinea pig, cavy. ~**thị̣bcakr**, hamster.
nhụa *adj* above, northern. *n* **diś**~, north.
nhŭay *adj* tired.
nhŭeng *n* one.
nīaḅ *adj* dapper, neat, smart, dashing.
nidạn *n* fable.
nigrọd *n* Ficus bengalensis. also **krặng**.
nij *Pa. n* his own.
nil *n* **plạ**~, Nile tilapia.
nìm *adj* soft to touch. *n* pangolin, Malayan pangolin.
nindạ *v* gossip, tittle-tattle.

niti *Pa. n* advice.
niveśńa *n* residence, home, palace.
nīw *n* finger. ~**jī̱**, index finger. ~**họa-mà̱emụe**, thumb of the hand. ~**họa mà̱epọng**, thumb. ~**họamà̱edāo**, thumb of the foot. ~**kàuy**, little finger. ~**klạng**, middle finger. ~**nạng**, ring finger.
niyạy *n* fiction; legend.
noalcandṙanāṃcụeḋ *n* **plạ**~, small break scale mud carp.
nok *n* bird. ~**kạnāuynghyạw**, crested jay. ~**khiawpạkngūm**, green broadbill.
nokkhao *n* **yhĭaw**~, goshawk, spar-hawk, sparrow hawk (also **yhĭawnokkracauk-yhă̱i**,).
nom *n* milk; breast. **hauy**~**sạw**, Nile top shell (*lit maiden's breast shell*).
nommạew *n* Rauwenhoffia siamensis.
nomsȧvarrġa *n* **ḋauk**~, Kashmia flower.
nomtaṃlị̀a *n* **ḋauk**~, wax plant.
nondrị̀ *n n* Pentophorum inerme. **ḋauk**~, yellow poinciana, copper pod.
nūamatăum see *nomtaṃlị̀a*.
nūasȧman *n* Schomburgh's deer.
nūawăun *n* **plạ**~, whisker sheatfish.
nùm *adj* soft. ~**nìm**, *derog* (of *sb*) soft in character.

N, n

ṇȧ *prp* in.
ṇẹr *n* novice or boy monk.

Ng, ng

ngạn *n* work, task, job. ~**līang**, feast, party.
ngau *n* rambutan; an indigenous tribe in Siam.
ngauk *v* grow, sprout. **thŏ̱a**~, *n* bean sprout.
ngạ *n* sesame seeds.
ngà̱y *adj* easy.
ngoang *n* ~**jạ̄ng**, proboscis, trunk. **hauy** ~**jạ̄ng**, pearly nautilus.
ngoen *n* silver; money. ~**ḋuan**, monthly salary, monthly wage.
ngụ *n* snake. ~**bisụ**, viper, poisonous snake, venomous snake. ~**ḋin**, *n* Ichthyophis. ~**hăo**, asp viper.
nghuak *n* gum (in mouth); fish gill.
nghuakplạmhạu *n* ~**ḋaukkhạw**, *n* Acanthus ebracteatus. ~**ḋaukmòang**, *n* Acanthus ilicifolius.

O, o

oḅ *v* bake. *adj* baking, baked.
oḅ *v* embrace.
oḅjoey *n* Cinnamomum spp. also **surạ-mariḋ**.
ọhang *adj derog* proud; fearless.
oḅjoey *n* cinnamon.
okràung *n* **mamòang**~, Mangifera indica Linn.
ọlạr *adj* (of building) grand and spacious.
òn *n* bamboo rat. ~**lek**, small bamboo rat.
ongśạ *n* degree.
ọros *Pa. n* one's own child; son (of a king).
ọsoth *Pa. n* medicine.
ọṣṭḥa *Sk. n* lips; *dy* mouth.
ọṭḥȧja *n adj phon.* labial, sound made by the lips.
ọvạd *Pa. n* advice, teaching words.

P, p

pă̱ *n* forest. ~**ḋongḋiḅ**,*n* evergreen forest; jungle.
pămāi *n* forest. ~**phlaḋbai**, *n* Deciduous forest.
pą́ *n col* father, daddy.
pạeḅgvạy *n* **plạ**~, Siamese river abramine.
pạeḋ *n* eight.
pai *v* go, leave.
pakạrang *n* coral, coral animal, anthozoan.
pȧkȧti *adj* usual. **tạm**~, as usual, usually.
pạkkạ *n* pen.
Pakkĭng *n* Beijing or Peking. **mhạ bandha** ~, chow.
pạkmangkaur see *līnmangkaur*.
pạlm *Eng. n* palm. ~**khoaḋ**, *n* Roystonia regia.
pȧri *Pa. n* problem.
pauk *v* peel.
pȧurimạtr *n* volume.
peḋ *n* duck. ~**hongṡa**, comb duck.
penlom *v* faint, pass out.
pị̀căn *n* Milletia brandisiana.
piḋ *v* close.
pịk *n* wing. **hauy**~**nạngfā̱**, Lister's spider conch (*lit angel's wing shell*).
p.l. *abl.* pacchimlikhit, *i.e.* PS, postscript.
pitu *n* father. ~**ghạt**, patricide.
plạ *n* fish.
plạlọmạ *n* dolphin. ~**họaḅạtr**, Irawaddy dolphin.
plauḋbhay *adj* safe. ~ **rāi kangvol**, *expr* safe and sound.

plauk *n* cover. ~**gạu**, *n* collar, chain or leather strip worn around necks of pets *esp* dog's. ~**mhaun**, *n* pillow case.
plàung *n* segment.
plạvạ̀ *n* whale. ~**bṛụ́dạ**, Bryde's whale. ~**klạeḅgriḅdaṃ**, Sei whale.
pling *n* leech, annelid.
ploak *n* termite.
plòn *v* rob. ~ **sȧdombḣa**, sack.
ploang *n* see *tòntaungtueng*.
po *v* daub, cover *sth* roughly with *sth*.
pọed́ *v* open.
pok *v* ~**grum**, cover.
pokgraung *v* rule. **phụ̀**~, parents; ruler.
pōtạek *n* a kind of soup made from sea animals and fish, salt, lemon, fish sauce and chilli, served in a bowl heated from a chamber underneath by red-hot charcoal, with a chimney rising up in the middle of the bowl.
prabẹnị̀ *n* tradition.
pracaṃ *adv* **pracaṃvan**, daily.
pradṻ̌ *n* see *Angsàna*. **d́auk**~, narra, Burma Padauk. ~**fhakyhāị̀**, *n* Pterocarpus macrocarpus. **māi**~, *n* Pterocarpus parvifolius.
prạeng *n v* brush. ~**fan**, *n* toothbrush.
prakan *v* guarantee, warrant; insure. **kạr**~, insurance. **raḅ**~, warranty. ~**jị̀vit**, life insurance, assurance.
prakạ̀y *n* spark; glistening, glittering.
pramụ̀l *v* auction. **kạr**~, ñ
priỳyạ *n* academic degree.
prong *n* ~**dalẹ**, *n* Cycas rumphii. ~**khao**, *n* Cycas circinalis.
prọng *n* Ceriops sp.
pụ *n* crab. ~**bàị̀tạd́aṃ**, hairy rock crab ~**dalẹ**, serrated mud crab. ~**d́ạw**, three-spot swimming crab. ~**hȧnumạn**, painted stone crab. ~**janị̀**, spider crab. ~**kāi**, hairy leg mountain crab. ~**khiaw**, see *pụdalẹ*. ~**lạy**, musk crab. ~**mā**, blue swimming crab. ~**mạengmum**, see *pụ janị̀*.
pụd́ *n* **nok**~, the crow pheasant, Centropus sinensis intermedius, *fam*. Cuculidae.
pụen *n* gun. ~**gạḅśilạ**, flintlock.
pụnkhạw *n* calcium oxide, CaO, lime.

Ph, ph

phạ̄ *v* cleave. ~**tad́**, do operation on a patient.
phạ̀ *n* cloth. ~**glumtiang**, *n* bedspread. ~**pụdị̀naun**, *n* sheet.
phăen *n* disk.~**siang**, gramaphone record.
phāilạy *n* Bambusa vulgaris. see **māiphāisị̀suk**.
phāitong *n* Dendraculamus asper; Dendrocalamus giganteus.
phak *n* vegetable. ~**kvạngtùng**, Chinese leaves.
phakḅùng *n* water convolvulus, Ipomoea aquatica.
phakjị̀ coriander, Chinese parsley. ~**fhărăng**, parsley. **lụk**~, coriander seeds.
phakkachẹd́ *n* Neptunia oleracea.
phakkạd́ *n* **họa**~, white raddish. ~**haum**, lettuce. ~**khạw**, bok choy, Chinese lettuce. **phȧkạkraung** *n* **d́auk**~, cloth of gold, hedge flower.
phaktkobq.jȧvạ *n* Eichornia crassipes.
phid́ *adj* wrong. ~**vhang**, disappointed.
phị̀sụ̀a *n* butterfly, moth.
phom *n* hair grown on human head. *pn* 1^{st} *sing*. I, me.
phuak *n* taro.
phụ̀dị̀ *n sb* with a gentlemanly manner; *derog* goody-goody.
phùeng *n* bee.
pradṻ̌d́aeng *n* Phyllocarpus septentrionalis.
prajàyạ *n* philosophy.

R, r

raḅaṃ *v* (*usu* quick tempo) dance.
raḅạy *v* paint.
raḅiang *n* balcony.
raḅoḅ *n* system.
rae thọ̄a~, *n* pigeon pea.
rạed́ *n* rhinoceros. **plạ**~, giant gourami.
rạed́dalẹ *n* **plạ**~, yellow-finned leather jacket.
rȧ̀eyaị̀hin *n* asbestos.
rahad́ *n* water-wheel.
rahīa *v* have one's heart in one's boots.
rāi *v* lack. ~**họcaị̀**, heart of stone.
rạjạ *n* king.
rạjȧdhạnị̀ *n* capital city.
rạjäbṛuekṣa *n* Cassia fistula.
rak *v* love; *n* **d́auk**~, crown flower, giant Indian milkweed.
rạk *n* root. *v* vomit, throw up. ~**kȧ̀ew**, tap root.
rakrẹ̀ *n* **d́auk**~, dahlia, pompon dahlia, Dahlia spp.
raṃ *v n* dance.
raṃboey *n* **d́auk**~, yellow oleander, Be Still, lucky nut.

ramạd́ *n* lesser one-horned or Javan rhinoceros.
rang *n* **tòn~**, Pentacme suavis var. siamensis.
ranggạe *n* dandruff.
rạśị *n* **cakrả~**, zodiac, signs of the zodiac.
raṭhảpraśạsảnảśạstṙa *n* Public Administrations.
raṭhảśạstṙa *n* Political Science.
rati *Pa. n* lust; desire.
ratti *Pa. n* night.
ràun *v* glide through the air; *fig* gad about. **~rè̀**, *derog* wander, wandering.
rāung *v* cry; sing. **~hài**, weep, cry. **~blẹng**, *v* sing. **~riak**, call.
ràunmāıtaḅ *n* **plạ~**, Waanders' bony lipped barb.
rauy *n* trace, impression, mark. **rauy nīwmụe**, fingerprint.
rāuy *n* hundred.
ravang *v* be cautious, be wary, be careful.
ravangbrai *n* bird, *fam.* Timaliidae. **~pạk lhụang**, *n* Pomatorhinus schisticeps. **~pạk yạw**, *n* Pomatorhinus hypoleucos.
rảvi *Pa. n* the Sun.
raving *n* spinning-wheel.
rayā *n* festoon, decoration hung in strings.
rayam *adj vul* damn, damnable. *nhò~, damn silly.*
rạykạr *n* program; list. **~ ạhạr**, menu.
rè̀ràun *v* wander from place to place; without home.
riḱsị́oang *n* haemorrhoids, piles.
rhĭng *n* **nhụ~nạhạngsàn**, fawn-coloured mouse.
rīn *n* midge.
rịḅ *v* rush, hurry, dash.
roay *adj* rich.
roeḱ *col* of *loeś.*
rokfā *n* **ḱauk~**, star ipomoea.
ròm *n* shade; umbrella. *adj* shaded.
ros *n* (of food) taste. **~niyom**, (aesthetic) taste.
roth *n* car or vehicle with wheels. **~ḅarrduk**, lorry, truck. **~kéng**, *n* saloon-car. **~khen**, trolley; (*for sb who cannot walk*) wheelchair. **~yontả**, automobile, car. *cf cakrảyan, cakrảyạnyontả.*
r.r. *abl.* rọngrian, *i.e.* school.
rụa boat, ship. *chess* rook. **~ḅoḍ́**, transfer boat with tapered bow and stern.
rụp *n* picture; physical appearance. **~pàn**, statue.

Ṛ, ṛ

ṛoekṣ́ *n* auspiciousness. **ḱạw~**, star (*cf ḱạwgrauṅa*). **~ ḱị**, auspicious.
ṛuedụ́ *n* season.

S, s

saḅ *v* chop.
sảḅak sảḅaum *rhym. adj* beaten black and blue.
saboḳ *n* hip, buttock.
saḅparoḍ́ *n* pineapple.
sabrào *adj* careless, negligent.
sảḅŭḱạeng *n* **tòn~**, Jatropha gossypifolia.
sac, sacca *n* truth.
sadāun *v* echo; *n* see *kradāun.*
sạdhạrảṇả *adj* public.
sặe *v* gadflying.
sạek *v* part (*esp hair*); *n* **nok~**, barn owl, screech owl, church owl, white owl, yellow owl, silver owl. **nok~dạeng**, bay owl.
sạen *n* hundred thousand. *adv* so, extremely.
sạengcandṙa *n* Disonia alba Span.
sak *v* tattoo. *n* teak. **rauy~**, tattoo.
sakdżisiddhi *adj* sacred.
sạkẹ *n* breadfruit, Artocarpus altilis; japanese *sake* rice wine.
sảlaḍ́dai *n* Euphobia antiquorum.
sảlaengcaị *n* see *tumkạḍ́ạeng*, Strychnos nux-vomica Linn.
sảlauḍ́ *n* Croton tiglium.
sảlẹḍ́bangbaun *n* Barleria lupulina Lindl., *fam.*Acanthaceae.
sảlhao *n* Lagerstroemia tomentosa Presl, *fam.* Lythraceae.
sạlị̀ *n* Chinese pear, sand pear.
sảliḍ́ *n* **plạ~**, snakeskin gourami.
sảlidhinkhạek *n* **plạ~**, streaked spinefood.
sạlikạ see *khunphạen.*
sạm *n* three. **roth~lāu**, tricycle.
saṃbhao *n* junk, sailing boat with mat sails.
sammảṇạ *n* seminar.
saṃnuek bear in mind. **~phiḍ́**, penitent.
sảmhạe *n gen.* Avicennia, *fam.* Verbenaceae. **~ḍ́alẹ**, Avicennia marina Vierh. **~ḍ́aṃ**, Avicennia officinalis LInn.; sesarma, *fam.* Grapsidae; Macaca fascirularis, *fam.* Cercopithecidae; *gen.* Parapenaeopsis, *fam.* Penaeidae. **~khạw**, Avicennia alba Bl.
saṃraung *n* see saṃrọng.
saṃrọng *n* Sterculia spp. also **saṃraung**.

sạmsị *n* **ɗauk**~, Rhododendron spp. see **kulhạbɗauy**.
sảmuɗ́ *n* notebook.
săn *v* shake, tremble; vibrate.
sàn *adj* short.
săng *v* order; command.
sanggom *n* society.
sanghạr *v* kill.
sangkảurảṇị *n* **ɗauk**~, crossandra.
sangkavạɗ́lhuang *n* **plạ**~, Siamensis pangasius.
sangkayảṇạ *v* revise the canons.
sangḳha *n* **hauy**~**pakạrang**, common knobby spindle shell.
sangkhạr *n* body and mind.
sangkhẹp *n* abstract, synopsis. **ɗọy** ~, briefly.
sangvoey *v* sacrifice.
sảnọ *n* Sesbania roxburghii.
santavạ *n* water plant, Ottelia alismoides Pers., *fam.* Hydrocharitaceae.
sao *n* pole. ~ **ạkạś**, antenna. ~**dhong**, flagpole. ~**faifā**, powerline (pole).
sào *n* Lagerstroemia villosa.
saoṙa *n* **ɗạw**~, Saturn. **van**~, saturday.
sạp *v* to curse. **gaṃ**~, *n* curse.
sảra *n* vowel.
sạra *n* valuable contents of knowledge. **rāi** ~, nonsense, immaterial.
saranhặe *n* **ḅaị**~, its leaves.
sảrul *n* Podocarpus imbricatus.
sảrup *v* summarise.
sảtangġa *n* money. *abl.* **tangġa**,.
sảtạngġa *n* one-hundredth of one ḅạd; *col sảtangġa*.
sảtarsandọṣ *n* a man who is satisfied only in his own wife. *cf* **ḅaudi**,
satạu *n* **fhak**~, parkia pod.
saun *v* teach, instruct, advise. **kạr**~, teaching.
saung *n* two. **saung sạm**, a few, several.
sảvạy *n* **plạ**~, striped catfish.
sawạɗ́ *adj* clean. *also* ~ **sawặ̀n**,.
sawặ̀n *adj* spotless.
sawọɗ́sawong *adj* slender.
sawuek *v* hiccup; lunge.
sawụ̀en *v* breath incoherently through crying. *also* **sawuek**~,.
sạy *adj* late. *n* string, thread; cord. ~**chịɗ́ nāṃ**, *n* hose. ~**fai**, *n* electric cord.
sặ̀y *v* get rid of, eliminate; fight.
sayịạti *n* nationality, citizenship.
sạymặ̀n *n* small snake, *fam.* Colubridae. ~**lhangdaung**, *n* Dendrelaphis formosus. ~**līnɗạeng**, *n* Dendrelaphis pictus.
sạynāṃphùeng *n* Lonicera japonica Thunb., *fam.* Caprifoliaceae.
sạyrūng *n* Campsis chinensis.
sạytīng *n* water plant, Nymphoides parvifolium Kuntze, *fam.* Menyanthaceae.
sạyỵạ *v* promise. *n* contract; harmony, accord; remembrance.
sạyyhuɗ́ *n* Desmos chochinchinensis.
sị *n* colour; paint. *v* rub two sides together.
sī *n* four.
siaḅ *v* stick *sth* into *sth*; stab.
sịacaị *adj* sad.
sịahạy *v* be damaged, suffer damage. **gvạm**~, *n* damage.
sịasảla *v* sacrifice oneself. *adj* sacrificial. **gvạm**~, self-sacrifice.
sìaw *n* Bauhinia racemosa.
sìawnāuy see *kạlhong*.
sìawɗ́aukkhạw see *kạlhong*.
siḅ *n* ten. ~**weɗ́**, eleven. ~**saung**, twelve.
sịkuntạbaung *n* **plạ**~, bigeye scad.
śilạlạeng *n* Laterite.
singḥa *n* lion. **rạśị**~, Leo.
singhạgom *n* August. *abl.* S.G.
singtọ *n* lion.
singtọdalẹ *n* walrus, morse; fur seal, sea bear, ursine seal.
sithil *adj phon.* unaspirated, pronounced without a breathing.
sīw *n* chisel.
sảloḅ *v* loose consciousness, pass out.
snọe *v* offer; tender.
soaɗ́ *v* intone; *col* scold. ~**monṫa**, pray.
sŏantọa *sfx* private. **prayọjṅa**~, personal benefit, self-interest.
sọḅẹnị *n* prostitute.
sọbhoṇ *n* **phak**~, Swatow mustard.
soey *v* to hit from underneath using the head.
sòm *n* orange. ~**cịn**,, ~**khiawvhạn**, tangerine orange, mandarin orange. ~**klìang**, Seville orange. ~**(w)ọ**, pomelo, Chinese grapefruit. **sị**~, the colour orange.
sombẹj *v* one's heart bleeds for *sb*.
sòmsìaw see *kạlhong*.
sòm *n adj* orange. ~**khiawvhạn**, *n* Citrus nobilis. ~**wọ**, *n* Citrus grandis.
somsrec *n* tapir, Malay tapir, Brazilian tapir.

son *n* pine. ~**kīasạmbại**, *n* Pinus khasya. ~**sạmbanpị**, *n* Dacrydium elatum. ~**kīa saungbại**, *n* Pinus merkusii.
sondhảyạ *n* twilight.
sŏng *v* send, dispatch, launch.
songsạr *v* pity.
sŏngwauk *v* export.
sràuykăi *n* **ḍauk**~, celosia.
sràuykleḍdhĩ *n* **plạ**~, white lady carp.
sràuynokkhaodalẹ *n* **plạ**~, painted sweetlip.
śrịtrang *n* Jacaranda filicifolia; jacaranda mimosaefolia.
s.s. *abl.* sảmạjik sảbhạphùḍạenrạṣảḍ̣aur, *i.e.* member of parliament.
sụa *n* tiger. ~**dạw**, leopard. ~**lạymẹgh**, clouded leopard. ~**phà**, *n* clothes. ~**yụeḍ**, T-shirt.
sùa *n* shirt. ~**kāk**, waistcoat; sleeveless underwear worn under shirts.
sụabŏnnāṃ *n* **plạ**~, common archer fish.
suak *v* stick one's nose into *sth*.
sụatạu *n* **plạ**~, Siamese tiger fish.
subarrṇikạŕa see *fhàygaṃ*.
sụd *n* suit.
sukảur *n* swine.
sumạtrạ *n* Sumatra. **rạeḍ**~, see *krazù*.
surạmariḍ *n* see *objoey*.
suriya *n* sun, solar. **suriyảgạs**, solar eclipse.
sụtr *n* formula.
sụyyạkạś *n* vacuum.

Ś, ś

śakdżiśrị *n* pride, self-respect.
śạstŕa *n* branch of knowledge; lore. **gảnit**~, mathematics. **sanggom**~, sociology. **vidảyạ**~, science.
śauk *n* elbow.
śọkboang *n* Brownea maculata.
śộe *adj derog joc* simple-minded.
śràu *adj* **śọk**~, sad.
śùe *adj* honest. ~**ḅùe**, *derog joc* naïve.
śukr *n* **ḍạw**~, Venus. **van**~, friday.
śụnẏa *n* zero.

T, t

tạ *n* eye; grandfather on mum's side. ~**kặe**, *derog* gaffer.
tabaḍ *n* **plạ**~, Malayan bonytongue.
taḅạek *n* Lagerstroemia calyculata, Kurz; Lagerstroemia floribunda Jack.
tabaạḅnāṃ *n* Trionyx cartilagineus.
tabiandaung *n* **plạ**~, red-tail tinfoil barb.
tabiandrạy *n* **plạ**~, golden little barb.
taḅụn *n* Xylocarpus spp. also **taḅan**.
tae *v* touch, dab
tạeḍ *n vul* clitoris.
tàem *v* dab (*sth* on *sth*).
tàen *n* raised platform. **tàen ghọṣok**, dais.
tạeng *n* melon, Cucurbitaceae. ~**daiy**, (musk) melon, Cucumis melo Linn. ~**kvạ**, small cucumber, miniature cucumber, Cucumis sativus Linn. ~**mọ**, watermelon, Citrullus langtus Mats. et Nakai. ~**nhụ**, *n* Zehneria marginata Keraud.-Aymo. ~**rặn**, cucumber, Cucumis sativus Linn.
tạew *n* Cratoxylum maingayi Dyer, *fam.* Guttiferae.
tạewr aef.w *n fam.* Pittidae. ~ **dharrmảḍạ**, *n* Pitta molluccensis. ~ **hụyạw**, *n* Pitta phayrei. ~ **sịnāṃngoen**, *n* Pitta cyanea.
tagaunglhuang *n* **plạ**~, golden toothless trevally.
tagian *n* Hopea odorata.
tagrāi *n* lemon grass.
tàị *adj* under, southern. *n* **diś**~, south.
takạḍhin *n* **kùng**~, greasy-back shrimp.
tākảtạen *n* locus. **kàng**~**khiaw**, mantis shrimp. ~**tamkhặw**, praying mantis.
tạkhặy *n* net.
takhoḅ *n* governor's plum.
takhọng *n* Tomistoma, gavial, gharial.
takiaḅ *n* chopsticks.
takiang *n* lamp.
takộa *n* lead.
takrặ *n* basket.
takrai *n* scissors.
takŏa *n* lead.
tạl *n* sugar-palm. **lụk**~, sugar-plum nut, palmyra nut. ~**mhăun**, *n* Vernonia eleagnifolia.
talạengkạeng *n* cross road where there are four paths leading away from a point; place where execution takes place.
talingpling *n* bilimbi (fruit).
tạltảnọḍ *n* Borassus flabellifer.
tạluja *n adj phon.* pre-palatal, consonants pronounced with the tongue touching the palate before making a sound.
talumbuk *n* **plạ**~, Toli shad.
taṃlạy *v* damage.
taṃlueng *n* **phak**~, East Indian spinach, Coccinia indica.
taṃnhi *v* reprimand.
taṃrāy *v* injure. ~ **rảngkạy**, attack *sb*.

tăng *n* stool, chair.
tangġa see *sàtangġa*.
tàngyhăị *n* Hoya plachyclada Kerr Asclepiadaceae.
tảnu *n* **tão~**, green turtle.
tanyhong *n* Caesalpinia coriaria.
tao *n* stove.
tão *n* turtle, tortoise, porpoise, *ord.* Chelonia. **~ḱaṃ**,*n* Siebenrockiella crassicollis, *fam.* Emydidae. **~daung**, *n fam.* Chrysomelidae, *gen.* Aspidomorpha. **~fuang**, *n* Dermochelys coriacea, leather-back turtle. **~haḅ**, *n* Cuora amboinensis, *fam.* Emydidae. **~hok**, *n* Manouria emys, *fam.* Testudinidae. **~klịaḱ**, *n* Homalomena aromatica Schott, *fam.* Araceae. **~kra**, *n* Eretmochelys imbricata, hawk's bill turtle. **~krawạn**, *n* Batagur baska. **~lhuang**, *n* Indotestudo elongata, *fam.* Testudinidae. **~nạ**, *n* Malayemys subtrijuga, *fam.* Emydidae. **~ngoen**, *n* Cassida circumdata, *fam.* Chrysomelidae. **~tảnu**, *n* Chelonia mydas, green turtle. **~vhạy**, *n* Heosemys grandis, *fam.* Emydidae.
táo *n* **lụk~**, dice.
tao *n* stove. **~woḅ**, oven.
tapạk *n* **plạ~**, golden-belly barb.
tapụ *n* (carpentry) nail.
tảthả *Pa. n* truth; truthfulness.
tạtŭm *n* Excoecaria ogallocha.
tàung *aux* must, have to.
taunglạy *n* **plạ~**, Blanc's striped feather-back.
taungtueng *n* **tòn~**, *n* Dipterocapus tuberculatus. also **ploang**.
tàuytĭng *n* Ruellia tuberosa.
tạvhạncuḱ *n* **plạ~**, purple-spotted bigeyes.
tavantok *n* **diś~**, west. **diś~chiang nụa (tàị)**, north(south)-west.
tavanwauk *n* **diś~**, east. **diś~chiang nụa(tàị)**, north(south)-east.
tậw *n* **tòn~**, *n* Caryota urens.
teng *n* Shorea obtusa Wall., *fam.* Dipterocarpaceae.
tẹ̀nraṃ *v* dance.
tị *v* criticise, reprimand.
tị *v* hit. **ao** *sth* **tị nāṃ**, dabble or splash *sth* in water.
tiang *n* bed.
tiḱ *v* stick; addict. **~yạ**, addict to a drug.
tilok *n Pa.* ritual proceeding done for prosperity.
tīngtāung *col derog* daft, crazy.
tịnpeḱ *n* **tòn~**, Cerbera odollam.
tō *n* table.
tǪ́a *n* ticket.
tọakọ̀ng *n gen.* Physignathus, *fam.* Calotes.
tọanam *n mat* conductor. *cf chảnoan*
tọaphù *n* male animal.
tọamịa *n* dam (animal); female animal (including birds and fishes). *cf tụaphù*.
tọey *n gen.* Pandanus, *fam.* Pandanaceae. **~dalẹ**, *n* Pandanus odoratissimus Linn. (male plant called **laṃciak**). **~ḍặng**, *n* Pandanus tectorius Bl. (male plant called **karakẹ́ḍ**). **~haum**, *n* Pandanus amaryllifolius Roxb. **~sạnsŭa**, *n* Pandanus kaida Kurz. **tòn~lūay**, *n* Freycinetia sp.
tok *v* fall. **~lhumrak**, fall in love.
tònḅaịtặngḍauk *n* Mussaenda philippica.
tònbọ *n* Ficus religiosa.
tòngụn *n* Cassia fistula.
tònhaum *n* spring onion, Allium fistulosum.
tònhiang *n* Dipterocarpus obtusifolius.
tònsak *n* Tectona grandis.
tònsận *n* Dillenia spp.
tònwintòncan *n* Diospyros pakmannii.
tònyạng *n* Dipterocarpus alatus.
troan *n* shackles.
tụ̀ *n* cupboard; cabinet. **~sùaphậ**, wardrobe.
tueng *adj* taut. **~griaḱ**, tense. **gvạm ~griaḱ**, tension. **hụ~**, deaf.
tūkảtạ *n* dool.
tūkkạe *n* gecko, wall gecko. **~bận**, *n* Gecko verticillatus.
tulạgom *n* October. *abl.* T.G.
tulỳa *n* **rąśị~**, Libra.
tumkạ *n gen.* Strychnos, *fam.* Strycnaceae. **~ḍạeng, sảlaengcaị**, *n* Strychnos nux-vomica Linn. **~khạw, matũeng**, Strychnos nux-blanda A. W. Hills.
tùmpĭ *n* cone-shaped cap like a toboggan cap.
tùmtén *n* Duabanga grandiflora Walp., *fam.* Sonneratiaceae.
tụnhạ *n* Anguilla bicolor, *fam.* Anguillidae.

Ṭ, ṭ

ṭangga *n* hoe.
ṭanggạ *n* leg.
ṭangka *n* axe; sword; coin.
ṭangkảśạlạ *n* office where coins are made, mint.

Th, th

thaḋ *adj* next to, next. **anthaḋpai, anthaḋmạ**, the next one.
thạḋ *n* tray.
thai *v* plough; *col* wrongfully demand money from *sb.* *n* plough.
thặn *n* charcoal; small batteries for electronic equipments (also ~**faichạy**). ~**hin**, *n* coal.
thang *n* tank, barrel.
thảnon *n* road.
thauḅthạeḅ *n* see *họaling.*
thăuy *adj* base, ignoble, lowly.
thàuy *n* speech. ~**gvạm**, saying.
thặy *v* excrete dung. ~ **ẹkảsạr**, *v* photocopy. **grùang ~wẹkảsạr**, *n* photocopying machine.
thọ *n* bowl. ~**sòam**, *n* toilet bowl, toilet pan.
thộa *n* bean, Legume. ~**ḋaṃ**, *n* Vigna sinensis. ~**khiaw**, *n* Phaseolus radiatus. ~**lhuang**, *n* Glycine max. ~**paeḅjāng**, *n* Afgekia sericea. ~**rae**, *n* soy bean, Cajanus catjans.
thòay *n* dish, bowl; cup. *eg* ~**kạfạe**, *n* coffee cup.
thụ *v* rub.
thụk *adj* correct, right; cheap. ~**tàung**, correct.
thung *n* bag, sack. ~**Miịjay**, *n* condom. ~**mụe**, *n* glove. ~ **naun**, sleeping bag. ~**yạng, ~yạng ảnạmay**, *n* condom.

Ṭh, ṭh

ṭhạn *n* base. ~**dab**, military base.
ṭhạna *n* financial status.

U, u

ǔ *n* dock; maintenance station for cars.
ùang *n* ~**gaṃ**, *n* Dendrobium chrysotoxum. ~**mauỵkhăi**, *n* Dendrobium thyrsiflorum. ~**phùeng**, *n* Dendrobium aggregatum.
uḅatiḥẹt̀u *n* accident.
uccạra *n* faeces.
uḋảur *n* north.
uḋom *adj* abundant.
ǔen *adj* other. ~**ǹ**, others. **lae ǔenǹ**, *expr* and others, et cetera.
ǔeng *n n gen.* Microhyla. ~**wặng**, *n gen.* Callula, Calluella, and Glyphoglossus.
umọnggảa *n* tunnel.
ǔn *adj* warm. *v* heat, warm.
ùng *n* palm (of hands or feet). ~**dāo, ~tịn**, *n* paw. ~**mụe**, *n* palm; paw.
uṇhảbhụmi *n* temperature.
upảbhọk *v* consume. **phù~**, consumer.
upảkảurṇ *n* equipment.
upảmạ *n* ~**upảmaiy**, simile.
upanisay *n* personality, temperament.
upảsomḅod *v* become a buddhist monk, ordain.
ụṭh *n* camel.
udạn *n* interjection.
usum *adj phon.* sibilant, uttered with a hissing sound.

V, v

vaḋ *n* temple.
vạdả *Pa.* *n* words; opinion.
vaḍhảnảdhamr *n* culture.
vàen *n* circle; mirror; thin circular slice. ~**tạ**, *n* spectacles, glasses.
vai *adj* quick; nimble; simultaneous.
vāi *v* keep; preserve; lay down, place. ~**tọa**, keep one's distance from others.
vaiyạkảurṇa *n gram* grammar.
vảliị *n* clause.
van *n* day.
vặn *n* herbal or medicinal plant.
vaṇảrọg *n* tuberculosis.
vanr *n* caste, social hierachy.
vanrảgảḋị *n* literature.
vanrảkamr *n* writings.
vặnsịdiś *n* Heppeastrum spp.
vatthu *n* object.
vặw *n* kite. **jak~**, *v* play kite; *col* (male) masturbate, (*vul*) wank.
Vd.B. *abl.* Vidảyạśạstṙa Bạṇḍit, *i.e.* Bachelor of Science, B.Sc.
veḷu *n* bamboo. ~**van**, bamboo forest; the temple built by King Bimbisạr and given to Buddha (Brabuddhảcào) situated near the town of Rạjảgrụeha.
vẹdảnạ *n* the feeling of happiness or unhappiness; feel compassion for, pity others for their suffering.
vhặ *n* Java plum.
vhạen *n* ring.
vhạyling *n* Flagellaria indica.
vian *n* **plạ~**, greater brook carp.
vicạr *v* criticise. *Pa.* *v* ponder; investigate.
vidảyạśạstṙa *n* science.
vidảyu *n* radio.
vinạḍị *n* second.
visaỵỵị *adj* unconscious; fainted.
viśẹṣ *n* magic; excellent. **phù~**, one who practises magic.
viśẹṣṇa *n gram* adjective or adverb.
vị̀vaew *n* clue or trace of *sth.*
viỵỵạṇ *n* soul, spirit (of a dead person). **soam viỵỵạṇ**, possessed by a daemon.
vong *n* ~**klom**, circle.

Vś.Ḅ. *abl.* Viśávákarrmśástŕa Ḅaṇḍit, *i.e.* Bachelor of Engineering, B.Eng.

Y, y

yạ *n* medicine, drug. ~**sẹbtid́**, addictive drug. ~**sịfan**, *n* toothpaste.
yā̱e *n gen.* Liolepis, *fam.* Calotes.
yà̱e *adj* (*of situation, conditionetc*) bad.
yạk *adj* difficult.
yanṫa *n* rune, *usu* when written in Khmer scripts.
yạn *n* vehicle. ~ **ávákạś**, spacecraft.
yạng *n* rubber; tyre. *adj* sticky. ~**roth**, vehicle's tyre.
yà̱ng *v* grill. ~**dā̱w**, tread. ~**sạmkhum**, triangular steps fundamental to all Thai art of fighting.
yạngbạrạ *n* Hevea brasiliensis.
yạngloḅ *n* eraser.
yạngwạy *n* qualm. **rāi** ~, ruthless.
yanṫa *n* rune written in Khmer script.
yạsụḅ *n* Nicotiana tabacum.
yau *v* jest; scorn.
yạu *v* (often with an insincere purpose) praise; raise. *n* large square net the four corners of which are tied to the end of a long pole which is a part of a lever that one can lower or raise to catch the fish from a canal.
yaud́mòang *n* **plạ**~, freshwater tonguefish.
yàung *v* tip-toe.
yed́ *vul v* practice coition. *intj* oath to express anger; 'Fuck!'
yhà̱e *v* tease.
yhà̱un *adj* slack; loosened; lowered. *v* lower.
yhĭaw *n* falcon. ~**dùng**, marsh harrier, moor buzzard, moor hawk, moor harrier.
yhoak *n* trunk of banana tree, *esp* the inner part. **brik**~, sweet pepper, bell pepper.
yhuak *n* jug.
yī *ono* "yuck!".
yīdhọ *n* **d́auk**~, sweet oleander, rose bay.
yìhuḅ *n* Talauma mutabilis; Magnolia coco.
yìkhĕng *n* **d́auk**~, crape myrtle, Indian lilac.
yīm *v, n* smile. ~**pàen,** ~**chăeng**, beam.
yind́ị *adj* with pleasure, pleased.
yìrhặ *n* **lụk**~, caraway seeds.
yìsok *n* **plạ**~, Jullie's golden-price carp.
yòa *v* seduce, flirt; taunt. ~**mọhọ**, get *sb*'s dander up.
yọdakạ *n* **d́auk**~, Jerusalem date, butterfly flower, pink orchid tree.
yued́ *v* hold firm; confiscate. ~**nàen**, tenacious.
yung *n* mosquito.
yụng *n* **nok**~, peacock.
ywṵ *n* stay; live.

Y, y

yạd́ạ *n* sage, wise man.
yạṇị *n* wise or knowledgeble person.
yạti *n* relatives. *also* ~**kạ**,. ~**bịnāung**, kin.
yă̱i *adj* big.
yẹy *adj* essential to know.
yhà̱ *n* grass. ~**brạek**, *n* Cynodon dactylon. ~**càojū**, *n* Chrysopogan aciculatus. ~**d́aukkhiaw**, *n* Sporolobus spp. ~**fhárăngśęs**, *n* Eupatorium odoratum. also **fhárăng ruk dị̀**. ~**gạ**, *n* Imperata cylindrica. ~**jankạd́**, *n* Panicum repens. ~**kled́**, *n* Pilea micro-phylla. ~**laman**, *n* Oryza fatua. ~**nạngnoal**,*n* Polytrias ammura. ~**noalnāuy**, *n* Zoysia matrella. ~**plàung**, *n* Hymenachne myuros. ~**brạek**, *n* Cynodon dactylon. ~**sịjombụ**, *n* Echinochloa colona. ~**tịnkạ**, *n* Eleusine indica. ~**yị̀pŭn**, *n* Zoysia Japonica. ~**zai**, *n* Leersia hexandra.
ying *n* female.
yị̀pŭn *n* Japan. *adj* japanese.

Z, z

zà̱ *n* **plạ**~, barb.
zà̱e *n* whip; chinese family name.
zạengzạew *n fam.* Dicruridae. ~**hạng bŏang lek**, *n* Dicrurus remifer. ~**hạng bŏang yhă̱i**, *n* Dicrurus paradiseus. ~**hạng plạ**, *n* Dicrurus macrocercus.
zạewsávarṛga *n* **nok**~, Asian paradise-flycatcher.
zàunklīn *n* **d́auk**~, tuberose.
zàum *v* repair. *n* fork.
zian *n col* be a dab hand (at *sth*).
ziwḅaịmāi *n* **plạ**~, blue danio.
ziwkhà̱ngkhvạn *n* **plạ**~, harlequin rasbora.
zọ̀ *n* chain.
zòn *n* heel.
zụ̀e *adj* honest. **zụ̀ebụ̀e**, *col derog* daft, imbecile.
zūe *v* buy.
zūeng *v* feel grateful; feel romantic. *n* tiered utensil used for steaming food.

§ 8. English–Thai dictionary

A, a

abacus *n* lụkkid́.
abort *v* yhud́, loek; d́aṃdāeng. **~ion**, kạrdaṃdāeng.
accident *n* ubạtiheṭu.
Adam's apple *n* lụkkraduak.
add *v* ḅoak.
addition *n* kạrḅoak.
air *n* ạkāś.
akimbo *adj* dāo ẹw.; dāo sawẹw.
also *adv* d́òay.
ancestor *n* ḅarrpảburuṣ, *infml* gọtr.
anchient *adj* kăokặe, ḅọrạy.
and *conj* lae.
ant *n* mod́
anvil *n* dàng.
April *n* mẹṣạyon
Aquarius *n* rạśịkumḅha.
arc *n* sŏangọng.
Aries *n* rạśịmẹṣ.
ashtray *n* dìkhĭạḅurhĭ.
aspirated *adj phon.* dhảnit. **un~**, *adj phon.* sithil.
astrology *n* họrạśạtṛ.
astronaut *n* nakḅin ảvảkāś.
astronomy *n* dạrạśạtṛ.
at *prp* dị.
auction *v* pramụl. *n* kạrpramụl.
August *n* singhạgom.

B, b

bag *n* thung. **sleeping ~**, thung naun.
balcony *n* raḅiang.
bamboozled *adj* ngongngoay; biśảvong.
banana *n* klòay.
basket *n* takrà.
bat *n* (animal) gānggạw; māịṭị. *v* tị.
bath *v* ạḅnāṃ **~tub**, *n* ặng ạḅnāṃ.
battery *n* thặn, thặn faichạy.
be *v* pen; yū; gụe.
beam *n* (light) laṃsạeng; (in building) gạn. *v* (give a broad happy smile) yīmpàen, yīmchăeng.
bean *n* thŏa. **French bean**, thŏa khạek.
bed *n* tiang. **~spread**, *n* phàglumtiang.
bee *n* phùeng.
betray *v* haklhang, dảurảyoś.
big *adj* yặị.
binocular *n* klàungsăungdạngklai (saungtạ).
bird *n* nok, vihog.
black *adj* d́aṃ. *n* sị d́aṃ. **black and blue**, *expr* ḅauḅcāṃ d́aṃkhiaw.
blame *v* doṣ.
book *n* nhangsụe. *v* (reserve) caung.
boot *n* (of a car) krapọng roth.
bottle *n* khoad́.
bowl *n* thòay, jạm, thọ.
briefcase *n* krapáowẹkảsạr.
broom *n* māikvạd́.
brush *n v* prạeng.
bumblebee *n* phùenghŭehg.
bumpkin *n* gonbànnauk.(gaukna)
bus *n* rothmẹla.
butterfly *n* phịsụa.
buy *v* zūe.
buzzard *n* yhĭawdalẹdrạy.

C, c

cabinet *n* tụ.
calculate *v* gid́lẹkh, gaṃnoaṇ. **calculator**, grùanggid́lẹkh.
camel *n* ụṭh.
camera *n* klàungthặyrụp.
cancel *v* yokloek.
cancer *n* mareng. **Cancer**, rạśịkảurảkod́.
cane *n* (walking-stick) māidāo; (for whipping) māiriaw; (rattan) vhạy.
capricious *adj* càowạrom.
Capricorn *n* rạśịmangkaur.
car *n* roth. **~-boot sale**, *n* pọed́ dặy khạykhaung.
cardamom *n* kravạn, lụk kravạn.
cat *n* mạew.
catfish *n* yellow catfish.
cave *n* thàm.
certain *adj* nàe(naun); nàecaị, màncaị.
chain *n* zọ̀.
charcoal *n* thặn.
cheek *n* kàem.
chess *n* mhạkruk.
chisel *n* sĭw.
choice *n* dạngluak.
choke *v* saṃlak; (squeezing of the windpipe) bịḅgau **~d**, họasịa.
chop *v* saḅ. **~sticks**, *n* takiaḅ
chow mein *n* ḅamhĭphad́.
chronicle *n* cod́mhạyhẹtu.
chronology *n* laṃdaḅhẹtukạr.
chrysalis *n* d́akd́àe.
centre *n* cud́śụnỷakląng.
cinema *n* rọngbhạbàyontṛa.
circle *n* vongklom.
city *n* muang, dhạnị, ḅurị.
clamp *n* gịmnhịḅ, dìnhịḅ.
clap *v* toḅmụe.
class *n* jān, jān rian. *tax.* jān.
clause *n gram* vảlị; *law* mạtrạ.
claw *n* krongleḅ.
clay *n* d́innhiaw.
clean *adj* sawạd́.
cleave *v* phặ.
clense *v* caṃralāng.
clerk *n* smian.

cliff *n* (nhą̀)phą.
clip *v* khliḅ (auk). ~**per**, karrkraikhliḅ.
clitoris *n* (*vul*) tạeḋ.
cloak *n* sụ̀aglum.
clock *n* naḷ.ikạ.
close *adj* klài. *v* piḋ.
clothes *n* sụ̀aphą̀.
club *n* (society) sảmạgom; (stick) māitị.
clumsy *adj* ngokngòen; màipen.
coach *n* rothdọaŕa (*tour*).
coal *n* thą̆nhin.
coast *n* jạyfhăng.
cobble *n* kroaḋmon.
cobweb *n* yhąkyà̀i.
cock *n* kăijạ̀e; (tap) kāuk. ~**fight**, tịkăi, jonkăi.
cockroach *n* mạengsạḅ.
coffee *n* kạfạe.
collar *n* (of shirts) poksụ̀a; (for dogs) plaukgạu.
colour *n* sị. *v* raḅạysị.
common *adj* dhamŕảḋą; yą̆ngḋiawkan, muankan.
compass *n* khemdiś.
condom *n* thungyạng ảnạmay, thung Mịjay.
consul *n* kongsul.
continuation *n* kạrkradaṃ tą̆unùang.
continuance *n* kạrgongwŭ.
continuity *n* laṃḋaḅ tą̆unùang, gvạmtą̆unùang.
court *n* śạl. *v* ciḅ, blaudŕak.
courtesan *n* yhingngạmmuang.
crab *n* pụ.
creek *n* hòay.
crow *n* ịkạ.
crysalis *n* ḋakḋà̀e.
cup *n* thòay.
cupboard *n* tụ̀.
cupid *n* kạmảḍeḅ.
curb *n* khauḅ.
crane *n* (tool) pàncăn; (bird) nokkrarian.
curtain *n* mà̀n.
cuttlefish *n* plạmhuek.

D, d

data *n* khà̀umụl.
dahlia *n* (ḋauk) rakrè.
dally *v* ~ **with** *sth*, daṃ *sth* lènn̈.
dam *n* khŭan; (animal) tọamịa.
damage *v* taṃlạy. *n* gvạmsịahạy.
damn *intj vul* hă, rayam. ~**ing**, sịaählạyÿ
dance *v* tènraṃ, raṃ, rabạm.
danger *n* bhay. **in face of** ~, nhą̀ sĭw nhą̀ khvạn.
dangerous *adj* antảraỵ.
dangle *v* hàuy tọngtęng.
dark *adj* mụeḋ.
dart *v* bùng. *n* pạpào.
date *n* vandì. *v* raḅu vandì; naḋboḅ.
dear *adj* (beloved) tị̀rak. (costly) bạeng.
deceive *v* lhauk, loang.
December *n* dhanvạgom.
deer *n* kwạng.
degree *n* ongśạ; raḋaḅ.
den *n* gauk.
dental *n adj phon.* dantảja.
dentist *n* mhạufan, dantảbạedẏa.
diamond *n* bẹjr. ~ **jubilee**, bidhịchảlaung groḅrauḅ hoksiḅ pị.
dice *n* lụktáo.
direction *n* diś, diśdạng.
disappointed *adj* phidvhang.
disgusting *n* dureś.
dish *n* cạn, jạm.
divide *v* ḅāeng; *math* hạr.
division *n* kạrḅāeng. *math* kạrhạr.
do *v* daṃ
dock *n* ŭrụa.
dog *n* mhą
dolphin *n* plạlọmạ.
doll *n* tūkảtą.
dragon *n* mangkaur. ~ **fruit**, kà̀ew mangkaur.
drama *n* lakaur.
drug *n* (medicine) yạ; (addictive) yạsẹḅtiḋ.
drum *n* klaung.
dung *n* ucạra.
duty *n* nhą̀tì. ~ **fee**, bhạsị khạkhào.

E, e

ear *n* hụ. ~**phones**, *n*
eat *v* kin.
echo *v* sadāun.
egg *n* khằi. ~ **plant**, *n* makhụa, makhụa yạw.
eight *n* pạeḋ.
elbow *n* śauk.
electric, electricity *n* faifą̄.
elephant *n* ją̄ng, gojả.
eleven *n* siḅwed.
emperor *n* cakrảbarrdi.
engine *n* grùangyonta.
equipment *n* upảkaurṇ.
eraser *n* yạngloḅ.
et cetera lae ŭenn̈.
eunuch *n* khandị, baṇḍauv̇a.
evil *adj* còarą̄y, bad.
example *n* tọayą̆ng. **for** ~, jèn, ~ jèn, yok ~ jèn.
excrete *v* (dung) thą̆y; (urine) chĭ.
export *v* sŏngwauk; *n* kạrsŏngwauk.

F, f

face *n* nhą̀.
faeces *n* uccạra, *vul* khì.
falcon *n* yhĭ̀aw.
family *n* grạuḅgroa. *tax.* vongśxa.
fate *n* jadą
faucet *n* kāuk.
February *n* kumbhạbaṇḍha.
feel *v* rūśuek. ~**ing**, gvạmrūśuek.

female *adj* (bẹ́ś) ẏing.
fight *v* (tậu)sù. *n* kạrtậusù.
file *n* (for documents) fậem; (carpentry) taḅai. *v* (carpentry) fhon.
five *n* hậ.
flipper *n* griḅ
food *n* ahạr.
foot *n* dāo ~**print**, rauydāo.
fork *n* zàum, jāunzàum.
fountain *n* nāṃbu.
four *n* sī.
fox *n* mhạcìngcauk.
friday *n* (van)śukr.
fuel *n* jūabloeng.
fusillade *n* hậ krasun.

G, g

gable *n* cǒa; nhàḅan.
gag *v* maḍ́paḳ, piḍ́paḳ.
garlic *n* kradiam.
gasoline *n* nāṃman.
gecko *n* tūkkạe.
Gemini *n* raśimithun.
genus *n tax.* sàkul.
gibbon *n* janị.
glass *n* kàew; kracok. **glasses**, (spectacles) vàentạ.
glistening *adj* pen prakạy, braewbrạw.
glittering *adj* pen prakạy, rayiḅrayaḅ.
glove *n* thungmụe.
glue *n* kạw.
go *v* pai, caur.
goal *n* pàomhạy; (in sports) pratụ.
goat *n* bae.
god *n* bracào.
gold *n* daung. ~**en jubilee**, bidhịchảlaung groḅrauḅ hàsiḅpị.
gorge *n* huḅhẹw.
gossip *v* nindạ.
gourd *n* **sweet** ~, maravhạn.
grasp *v* caḅnàen, yueḍ́nàen; *fig* khàocaị (yặng thậungdậe).
grass *n* yhà.
grateful *adj* kảtayyụ, rūguṇ.
greasy *adj* (pen) man (yōem).
green *adj* khiaw. *n* sịkhiaw.
guess *v* ḍ́ao.
guest *n* khạek.
gull *n* noknạngnoal.

H, h

haggard *adj* drọm.
halitosis *n* klīnpạk.
hall *n* hàungthọng. ~**of residence**, hạu-(bak).
hammer *n* ghāun.
hand *n* mụe. ~**writing**, lạymụe ~**cuffs**, kuycạemụe.
hard *adj* khạeng.
harness *n* ạekmā; sạyraḍ́.
harp *n* biṇ.
harsh *adj* khạengkradàng.
have *v* mị.
hawk *n* yhīaw.
head *n* họa, śrịṣa, śiar; họanhà.
headphone *n* hụfang.
heart *n* họacaị.
hedgehog *n* mèn.
hold *v* caḅ; (hold on to) kau; (hold in place) yueḍ́.
hook *n* khạu, tạkhạu.
horse *n* mạf.
hose *n* sạychịḍ́nāṃ.
hat *n* mhoạk.
hate *v* kliaḍ́.
hour *n* jòamọng.
hundred *n* rāuy.
hunger *n* gvạmhiw.
hungry *adj* hiw, hiw khậw.
hurdle *n* kạrvìngkhàmsĭngkịḍ́kvạng; *fig* sĭngkịḍ́kvạng.

I, i

immunity *n* bhụmgūmkan.
impenetrable *adj* fhậ bặn màiḍ́ài, khào màiḍ́ài.
impenitent *adj* mài rūephiḍ́.
imperceptible *adj* leknāuy.
impersonate *v* lāulian; plaumtoa (pen).
import *v* naṃkhào; *n* kạrnaṃkhào.
in *prp* naị.
indulge *v* mọamao.
information *n* khàumụl, sạrànideś.
insect *n* mlaeng.
inside *prp adj n* khàngnaị.
instrument *n* grùang, grùangmụe.
interjection *n* udạn.

J, j

jackal *n* mhạnaị.
January *n* màkàrạgom.
javelin *n* lhạw.
jellyfish *n* maengkrabrun.
jest *v* yau, yauyōey, yōeyhan.
journey *n* kạrḍ́oendạng.
jubilee *n* kạrchloemchảlaung.
jug *n* yhuak.
just *adj* (unbiased) yutidhamr; (only) gậe, biang.
juice *n* nāṃvhạn; (fruit juice) nāṃpholà-māi.
July *n* kảràḍ́ạgom.
June *n* mithunạyon.
Jupiter *n* ḍ́ạwbảruehasảḅảuḍ́ị.

K, k

kanggaroo *n* cingcọ.
keep *v* keḅ, rakṣạ.
key *n* lụkkuycạe.
kick *v* ṭe.
kid *n* ḍ́eklek.
kill *v* ghà.
kind *n* jảniḍ́, prabhẹd. *adj* ặunyọn, caịḍ́ị.
king *n* kảṣatriẏa, rạjạ.

kiss *v n* cụḅ, cumbit.
kitchen *n* grvọa.
Koran *n* gamghịrwalkulạwặ̀n.
knife *n* mịd́.
knight *n* asvin.
knit *v* thak.
knock *v* gau.
knod *v* phàngok, phảngok họa.
knot *n* pom; ngùan.
know *v* rụ̄. ~**ledge**, gvạmrụ̄.
kowtow *v* śirọrạḅ.

L, l

labial *n adj phon.* ọṭhảja.
lamp *n* takiang; gọmfai.
language *n* bhạsạ.
lard *n* (pork oil) nāmman mhụ.
lark *n* nokcạḅfhon.
larva *n* tọawàun.
lassitude *n* gvạmwặ̀unlặ̄ (roỵrạeng).
lasso *n* ḅŏang(bạśka).
law *n* koḍmhạy, koḍ.
layer *n* jān; (of plants) nhặ̄u.
lead *v n* naṃ. *n* (metal) takọ̄a.
Leo *n* rạśịsingha.
leopard *n* sụadạo.
lesson *n* ḅodrian.
let *v* anuỵạti; hàijào.
letter *n* tọanhangsụe, coḍmhạy.
Libra *n* rạśịtulỷa.
library *n* hàungsảmuḍ.
like *v* jauḅ.
limb *n* khạenkha.
lion *n* singtọ, singh.
lip *n* rimfhịpạk.
list *n* rạykạr.
literature *n* vanrảgảḍị.
lizard *n* cìngcok.
lobster *n* kùng, kàng.
lorry *n* rothḅanrduk.
love *n v* rak.

M, m

machine *n* grùang, grùangcakr.
maggot *n* nhaunmlạengvan.
magnet *n* mặ̀elhek.
male *adj* (bęś) jạy.
mallet *n* ghāunmāi.
mammal *n* satỷa līang lụk ḍòay nom.
mandible *n* krạm.
manly *adj* lụkphùjạy.
manner *n* mạrảyạd; gvạmprabṛueti, carrỵạ; (method) vidị.
March *n* mịnạgom.
Mars *n* ḍạwwanggạr.
marvellous *adj* ỳlam, yauḍ, loeś.
mast *n* sao; (ship mast) saokraḍọngrua.
master *n* (cào)nạy.
mattress *n* dị̀naun.
May *n* bṛueṣảbhạgom.
mayfly *n* mlạeng jịpakhạw.
meet *v* boḅ, pa, cọe, boḅbạn, babạn.
menu rạykạr ạhạr.
Mercury *n* ḍạwbudh, ḍạwbrabudh.
microscope *n* klàungculảtaśṅa.
midge *n* rīn.
million *n* mhŭen
minute *n* nạdị. *adj* lek, lekk̈.
minutes *n* ḅanduekkạrprajum.
mirror *n* kracok (săungnhà̀).
mislead *v* lhauk.
mole *n* (on skin) fhai.
monday *n* (van)candŕa.
monkey *n* ling.
monocular *n* klàungsăungdạngklai (tạdiaw).
monument *n* ảnusạvarị̀ỷa.
moon *n* ḍoangcandŕa, bracandŕa.
mosquito *n* yung. ~**-net**, *n* mūng.
mouse *n* nhụ, musik.
mouth *n* pạk.
movie *n* bhạbảyontŕa.
multiplication *n* kạrgụn.
multiply *v* gụn; *fig* bòembụn, ngauknngoey.
murder *v, n* ghạtrảkamr. ~**er**, ghạtrảkaur.
muscle *n* klậm.
music *n* ḍontrị. **musical instrument**, *n* grùang ḍontrị.
must *mod v* tàung.

N, n

nail *n* leḅ; tapụ. ~**-clipper**, *n* karrkrai taḍleḅ.
nationality *n* sayjạti.
neck *n* gạu.
needle *n* khẹm.
Neptune *n* ḍạwkẹtu.
nerve *n* prasạd., sènprasạd.
nervous *adj* (state of mind) tụ̈entèn; (of nerve) prasạd.
net *n* tạkhặ̆y. *adj* suddhi.
news *n* khặ̆w.
newspaper *n* nhangsụebimḅa.
nine *n* kào.
nipple *n* họanom.
nonsense *adj* rāi sạra.
north *n* diśnhụa ~**-pole**, see *pole*. ~**-star**, see *Polaris*.
nose *n* camụk.
nostril *n* rụcảmụk.
notebook *n* sảmuḍ.
November *n* bṛueśàcikạyon.
nuthatch *n* noktặ̆imāi.

O, o

obnoxious *adj* kàwrặ̄w.
obscene *adj* lạmok.
obsessed *adj* mhokmùn.
obstruct *v* kị́dkhvạng.
obtrude *v* (roḅ)koan.
October *n* tulạgom.

oil *n* nāṃman. **crude** ~, nāṃmandi̍ḅ.
vegetable ~, nāṃman bụej.
one *n* nhŭeng.
open *v* pọed́.
orange *n* (fruit) sòm; (colour) sịsòm.
order *n* (command) gaṃsăng; (sequence) and́aḅ. *tax.* and́aḅ.
otter *n* nạk.
oven *n* taowoḅ.
owl *n* nokgāo, nokḥụk. **barn** ~, noksạek.

P, p

paint *v* dạsị. *n* sịdạ, sị.
painter *n* jàngdạsị; citrảkảur.
palm *n* fhặ̄mụe, ùngmụe.
palmistry *n* lạymụe.
paper *n* krad́ạṣ.
parakeet *n* nokkạew.
parrot *n* nokkạew.
paw *n* ùngtịn, ùngdāo, ùngmụe.
peacock *n* nokyụng.
peel *v* pauk.
pen *n* pạkkạ; (for animals) gauk.
pencil *n* d́insạu.
penetrate *v* taloang.
penis *n* avayảvabẹśjạy, (*vul*) goay.
penitent *adj* saṃnuekphid́.
pheasant *n* kăifā̱.
philosophy *n* prajảyạ.
photocopy *v* thặy ẹkảsạr.
phrase *n gram* ảnuprayọg.
phylulm *n tax.* caṃboak.
Pices *n* rạśịmịn.
pig *n* mhụ, sukảur.
piglet *n* lụmhụ.
pigsty *n* gaukmhụ, rọng līngmhụ.
pilgrimage *n* kạnd́oendạng sảvạengḅuy.
pillow *n* mhaun. ~ **case**, *n* plaukmhaun.
pimple *n* siw.
pincers *n* gịm; klàm.
pink *adj* jombụ *n* sịjombụ.
pit *n* lhum. **sand**~, lhumdrạy.
plain *adj* (clear) jad; (simple) riaḅ.q., ngàyÿ. *n* (flat land) dị̀rạḅ, dùngrạḅ.
plane *n* (aircraft) grùangḅin, rụaḅin; (carpentry tool) koḅ, koḅ saimāi. *adj* rạḅ.
planet *n* d́ạwgrauha, d́ạwbragrauha.
plate *n* cạn.
plough *n v* thai.
pocket *n* krapảo.
Polaris *n* d́ạwnụa.
pole *n* (staff) sao, dàeng(mā̱, wooden); (opposite points) khòa. **flag**~, saodhong.
North (South) Pole, khòḷọk nhụa (tài).
policy *n* (plan) nàyọḅạy; (insurance) kromảdharrm̀a.
politic *adj* chảlad́, mhausom.
politics *n* kạrmuang; kạrpokgraung.
poor *adj* (penniless) con; (unskilled) màijaṃnạy; (pitiable) nàsongsạr.
porcupine *n* mèn.
pregnant *adj* tànggarrbha, dāung.
pre-palatal *n adj phon.* tạluja.
pride *n* śakdżiśrị.
private *adj* sōantọa.
profound *adj* lāṃluek.
prostitute *n* soḅbhẹnị, *vul* ị̀tọa. *v* khạytọa.
public *adj* sạdhạrảṇả.~ **Administrations**, *n* raṭhảśạsảnảśạstr̀a.
purple *adj* mòang. *n* sịmòang.

Q, q

queen *n* rạjinị.
queer *n* plạek; gay, homosexual person.
quit *v* loek.
quiver *v* săn.

R, r

race *v* khăeng. *n* jūajạti.
radiation *n* kạrchạysạeng, kạrchạyrangsị, (nuclear ~) kammantrangsị.
radio *n* vidảyu.
radius *n* rasảmị.
rape *v* khŏmkhụen.
rare *adj* hạyạk.
rat *n* nhụ.
rate *n* atrạ.
ray *n* laṃsạeng.
razor *n* mị́dkọn(nhoad́).
ready *adj* brāum.
real *adj* cring. *n math* caṃnoancring. ~ **estate**, asanghạrimdrabẏa. ~**ly**, cringïg.
realm *n* ạnạcakr.
rear *n* sōandā̱y. *v* līangdụ.
reason *n* hẹtuphol.
recite *v* dàung.
record *n* (gramaphone record) phăensiang. *v* ḅantuek.
red *adj* d́ạeng. *n* sid́ạeng
region *n* ḅảurivẹṇ.
religion *n* śạsảnạ.
remain *v* (gong)lhụa; yanggong.
remember *v* caṃ.
remembrance *n* gvạmdrongcaṃ.
rent *v* jào.
repair *v* zàum, zàumzạem.
reprimand *v* ti, taṃnhi.
reptile *n* satv̀a lūayglạn.
rhinoceros *n* rạed́, ramạd́, krazù.
rhythm *n* cangvha.
rich *adj* roay; *fig* pïam.
rim *n* khauḅ.
ring *v* drọrảśabd̀a; (a bell) gau krad́ĭng, gau raghang, kod́ krĭng. *n* vhạen.
riot *n* kạrcảrạcol.
risk *v* sĭang. *n* gvạmsĭang.
rival *n* gùkhăeng.
road *n* thảnon; hondạng, sèndạng.
robot *n* hŭnyonṭa.
room *n* hàung; (unoccupied space) dị̀ vàng.

rooster *n* kăicạe.
root *n* rạk.
rose *n* (d́auk) kulhạḅ.
rot *adj* nào ~**ten**, nào; *fig* bad.
rub *v* thụ.
rubber *n* yạng(bạrạ).
rudder *n* hạngsụa, bangngạ.
rug *n* bromjed́dāo.
rule *n* kod́, katikạ. *v* pokgraung.
ruler *n* (politics) phùpokgraung; (drawing) māiḅarrdad́.
ruminate *v* grùngid́.
rumour *n* khặ̆wlụe.
run *v* vìng.
rune *n* yanṭa.
ruthless *adj* rāi yạngwạy.

Ṡ, s

sack *n* krasauḅ; *v* làiwauk; (in war) plòn (sảdombha).
sacred *adj* śakdžisiddhi.
sacrifice *v* sịasảla; sangvoey. *n* gvạmsịasảla; kạrsangvoey.
sacrilegious *adj* loḅlhŭ.
sad *adj* (śọk) śràu, sịacaị.
saddle *n* ạn (mā). *v* glàum; goaḅ.
safe *adj* plaud́bhay.
safety *n* gvạmplaud́bhay. ~**belt**, khemkhad́ niràbhay.
Sagittarius *n* rạśịdhànụ.
saloon-car *n* roth kéng.
salty *adj* gem.
saturday *n* (van)saoṙa.
Saturn *n* d́ạwsaoṙa, d́ạwbrasaoṙa.
saucer *n* cạnraungthòay, cạnraungkặ̀ew.
say *v* và, bụd́, bụd́và.
save *v* jòayvāi, kùvāi; rakṣạvāi.
scabbard *n* (for a knife) plauk (mịd́); (for a sword) fhak (d́aḅ).
science *n* vidảyạśạstṙa.
scissors *n* karrkrai, takrai.
Scorpio *n* rạśịbicik.
seal *n* mạewnāṃ.
season *n* ṛued́ụ.
second *n* vinạdị *det* dìsaung.
secret *n* gvạmlaḅ.
seduce *v* yòa.
seesaw *n* kradạnhok.
seed *n* mled.
selfish *adj* hénkặ̆etọa.
semen *n* asuci.
semi *sfx* grùeng, kŭeng. ~**circle**, grùengvongkrom. ~**conductor**, sạrkŭengtọanam.
semivowel, *n phon.* arrdhảsảra.
seminar *n* sammảṇạ.
September *n* kanyạyon.
seven *n* ced́.
sex *n* bẹś. **sexual intercourse**, *n* bẹśsambandha, kạrròambẹś.
sheet *n* phặ̆en; (bedding) phàpụdìnaun.
shell *n* (outer layer) plụek; (crustacean) hauy; (bomb) raḅoed́.
shield *n* krau; (weaponry) lŏ **protective** ~, kraupàungkan, phăen ~.
shit *vul v n* khị.
shore *n* jạyfhăng, jạyhạd́.
shower *n* (rain) fhontok prauyÿ. ~**nozzle**, *n* fhakḅọa.
sibilant *adj phon.* usum.
sickle *n* giaw.
silkworm *n* nhạunmhai.
silver *n* ngoen. ~ **jubilee**, bidhịchảlaung groḅrauḅ yìsiḅhàpị.
similar *adj* mhuan, glāy.
sing *v* rāungbleṇg.
sink *v* com. *n* dìraḅạy.
siphon *n* kạlaknāṃ.
siren *n* vhạu.
sister *n* bìsạw, nāungsạw. **Sister**, màejị.
sit *v* nàng.
six *n* hok.
slack *adj* yhăun; loosened.
slander *v* mhĭn, d́ụmhĭn.
slate *n* (rock) hinjảnoan; (writing board) kradạnjảnoan.
solemn *adj* (grèng) khruem.
south *n* diśtàị. ~**-pole**, see *pole*.
space *n* dịvàng, jàungvàng; (stellar) ảvảkạś.
spark *n* prakạy. *v* koed́ prakạy, tid́ prakạy; cud́ prakạy.
sparrow *n* (nok)kracauk.
speak *v* bụd́.
species *n tax.* jảnid́.
spider *n* mạengmum. ~ **web**, yaimạengmum.
spit *v* thŏm, thŏm nāṃlạy.
spoon *n* jāun. **table**~, jāuntō. **tea**~, jāunjạ.
spot *n* cud́; (on face or skin) siw, tùm.
spray *v* (to dampen) brom; chid́.
spring *n* (fountain) nāṃbu. *v* krad́ẹ̀ng. ~ **up**, bùng khùen, krad́ọd́ khùen.
squid *n* plạmhuek.
squirrel *n* krarauk.
statue *n* rụbpàn.
stay *v* ywŭ.
stove *n* tao, taofai.
stream *n* krasạe; krasạenāṃ, laṃdhạr.
subtraction *n* kạrloḅ.
sugar *n* nāṃtạr.
sue *v* fāung(rāung).
suit *n* sụd. *v* khào (kan d́ài) kaḅ.
sun *n* d́oangwạdityạ.
sunday *n* (van)ạdityạ.
sweep *v* kvạd́.
swine *n* sukaur.

system *n* raḅoḅ.

T, t

table *n* tō. **water-**~, raḋaḅnāṃtàịḋin.
tailor *n* jàngtaḋsùa.
take *v* ao., aopai; (*time*) jāị veḷạ.
talk *v* buḋ; guy, buḋguy.
tank *n* thang; (*mil vehicle*) roththang.
tantrum *n* (*esp of children*) ạlavạḋ; moḥọ rāy.
tap *n* kāuk, kāuknāṃ. ~**-root**, *n* rạkkàew.
tapir *n* somsrec.
taste *n* ros; (*aesthetic*) rosniyom.
tattoo *n* rauysak. *v* sak.
Taurus *n* rạśịbrueṣo.bh.
taut *adj* tueng.
tax *n* bhạsị.
tea *n* ja. **Chinese tea**, *n* jạcịn. **green tea**, *n* jạkhiaw.
tear *n* nāṃtạ. *v* chịk.
tease *v* yhặe
telephone *n* doṛảśabḋa.
telescope *n* klàungḋụḋạw.
television *n* doṛảdaśṅa.
temerity *n* gvạmklàhạyjạyjay.
temperament *n* upanisay.
temperature *n* uṇhảbhụmi.
temple *n* vaḋ; khảmaḅ.
ten *n* siḅ.
tender *adj* ăunnùm; nùmnoal.
tenecious *adj* caḅnàen, yueḋnàen.
theatre *n* roṇglakaur.
thermos *n* kratik keḅgvạmrāun.
thorn *n* nhạm.
thousand *n* ban
thread *n* ḋày.
three *n* sạm.
thursday *n* (van)bảṛuehasảḅảudị.
thursty *adj* krahạy; hiwnāṃ.
ticket *n* tÓa.
tiger *n* sụa, sảming.
tight *adj* nàen.; krajaḅ; ueḋwaḋ.
time *n* veḷạ. *atrib* grāng.
tired *adj* nhŭay, bliạ.
to *prp* ḋặe; yang; sŭ.
toad *n* gạnggok.
today *n* vannī.
tongs *n* gịm, pạkgịḅ
too *adv* ḋòay.
tool *n* grùangmụe.
tooth *n* fan. **toothbrush**, *n* prạengfan.
toothpaste, *n* yạsịfan.
torch *n* goḅgloeng; faichạy. **electric** ~, *n* faichạy.
tower *n* hạugauy.
trade *n* kạrgā. *v* gākhạy.
tradition *n* prabẹnị.
traffic *n* (kạr)cảṛạcảur.
train *n* rothfai. *v* fhuek; fhuekngạn.
tram *n* rothrạng.
tranquil *adj* sảnhoḅ.
transfer *v* (glùan)yāy.
translate *v* plạe; glùan.
transmit *v* sŏng(saỵyạṇ).
transparent *adj* plộngsaị.
travel *v* dìaw. *n* kạrdàungdìaw.
tray *n* thạḋ.
trench *n* lhum; lhumplau.
trespass *v* ḅukruk. ~**er**, phùḅukruk.
triangle *n* sạmlhĭam.
trigger *n* kai(puen). *v* cuḋ jảnoan.
try *v* laung; bảyạyạm.
trolley *n* rothkhen.
troop *n* (kaung)dab.
truck *n* roth ḅarrduk.
true *adj* thụktàung, (pen)cring.
trush *n* nokḋoenḋong.
tube dậu.
tuberculosis *n* vaṇảṛọg.
tuberose *n* (ḋauk) zàunklĭ n.
tuesday *n* (van)anggạr.
tunnel *n* umọng. *v* khuḋ umọng.
turn *v* mhun; līaw.
turtle *n* tăo.
tusk *n* ngạ, khỉw.
twelve *n*, *pn* siḅsaung.
twenty *n*, *pn* yịsiḅ.
twilight *n* sondhảyạ.
twin *n* fhạfhạeḋ, fhạeḋ.
twist *v* ḅịḋ.
two *n* saung. ~**pence**, mặetặenāuy. also **tuppence**.
type *n* jảniḋ; toabimḃa. *v* bimḃa. ~**writer**, *n* bimḃaḋịḋ.
typhoon *n* tàifhŭn.
tyrant *n* dảurảṛaj.
tyre *n* yạng(roth).

U, u

umbrella *n* ròm.
under *adj* khậngtài. ~**ground**, tàịḋin.
ungrateful *adj* ảkảtayỵu, màirūguṇ; neṛảguṇ.
unless *conj* naukcạkvà.
unquestionable *adj* màitàung songsay, nậenaun.
unselfish *adj* màihénkặetọa.
unstable *adj* màisthiar.
unthinking *adj* màigiḋ.
untidy *adj* màiriaḅrāuy.
until conthueng.
uproot *v* thaunrạk.
Uranus *n* ḋạwmảṛuetảyụ.
uterus *n* moḋlụk.

V, v

vaccuum *n* sụyỵạkạś.

vagina *n* jàung glauḱ, avayȧvabęśẏhing, (*vul*) hị.
valley *n* hubkhao.
varanidae *fam.* n monitors, water lizards; hịa, takoaḱ, lạen.
variable *n math* tọaplạe.
vegetarian *n* mangsȧvirati.
velar *n adj phon.* kaṇṭhȧja.
Venus *n* ḍạwśukr, ḍạwbraśukr.
verb *n gram* kȧriyạ.
vibrate *v* săn(saduan).
violent *adj* runrạeng.
violet *n* (sị)mòang.
Virgo *n* raśịkanẏa.
voiced *adj phon.* ghọṣa.
voiceless *adj phon.* ȧghọṣa.
volume *n* pȧurimạtr.
volunteer *n* ạsạsȧmagr.
vomit *v* ạciar, òak.
vowel *n gram* sȧra.

W, w

wail *v* rāunghŏm rāunghài.
waist *n* ẹw. ~**coat**, sùakāk.
wait *v* gauy. ~**er,** ~**ress**, *n* bȧuy.
wake *v* tŭẹn.
walk *v* ḍoen.
walrus *n* singtọdalẹ.
wardrobe *n* tùsùaphȧ.
warm *adj, v* ŭn.
warn *v* tuan; taktuan.
warp *v* bịḍbìaw; *fig* bịḍbuan.
warranty *n* rabprakan.
wart *n* huḍ.
wash *v* lāng; zak. ~**basin**, *n* ăng lāngnhȧ. ~**tub**, *n* kalamang.
washer *n* (ring) vhạen.
wasp *n* tău.
waste *n* khȧya.
watch *v* ḍụ, fhàomaung, fhàoḍụ. *n* naḷ.ikạ khȧumụe, naḷ.ikạbok. **wrist**~, naḷ.ikạ-khȧumụe.
water *n* nāṃ. ~**melon**, tạengmọ. ~**proof**, kannāṃ.
wave *v* bọk; *n* glùẹn.
wed *v* tăengngạn.
wedding kạrtăengngạn. ~ **ceremony**, bidhịsomros.
wednesday *n* (van)budh.
west *n* tavantok.
whale *n* plạlọmạ.
what *pn* arai.
where *pn* tìnhai.
whet *v* laḅ.
which *pn* annhai.
whimper *v* grạng.
whimsically *adv* lènn̈.
whine *v* ọḍgroay.
whip *v* tị, ghìan. *n* zạe.
whisker *n* nhoaḍ.
white *adj* khạw. *n* sịkhạw.
who *pn* graị
whom *pn* graị
why *pn* tammai.
willow *n* tònlhiw.
wind *n* lom. *v* khailạn.
window *n* nhàtặng.
wing *n* pịk. **as on** ~**ed feet**, pạn kạmȧnit nhŭm.
wipe *v* jeḍ, thụ.
witch *n* mạemoḍ.
wither *v* hĭaw(yòn;) hĭaw(chao).
wizard *n* bạumoḍ; *fig* zian.
wolf *n* mhạpặ.
woman *n* phùying.
womb *n* modḷuk.
woo *v* cịḅ.
wood *n* māi.
woodpecker *n* nokhọakhvạn.
work *n* ngạn.
worm *n* nhaun.
worry *v* koancaị. **be worried**, *v* kangvol, bavong, (for *sb*) hŏangyaị, (for *sb*/*sth*) penhŏang.
wren *n* nokzai.
write *v* khian.
wrong *adj* phiḍ.

X, x

xenophobia *n* rọg kliaḍgontặngjạḍ; kạr kliaḍgonplạeknhȧ.

Y, y

yellow *adj* lhuang. *n* sịlhuang.
yes *intj* càị; toklong.
yesterday *n* mùavạn.
yield *v* phȧlit ḍài, hàịpholphȧlit; yaum (bāe).
yob *n* ḍek andhȧbạn.
yoke *n* ạek.
yolk *n* khăikhạw.
you *pn* guṇ, dàn, dhọe.
young *adj* yaoẏa; (for male) nhŭm; (for female) sạw.
yuck *intj* vhae.

Z, z

zeal *n* gvạmkratụerụelōn. ~**ous**, kratụe rụelōn.
zebra *n* mālạy.
zero *n* śụnẏa.
zinnia *n* (ḍauk) bạnjùen.
zodiac *n* (cakrȧraśị)raśị.

Es gibt Dinge, die findet man nur, wenn man etwas ganz anderes gesucht hat.

'There are things that one can only find when one has searched for all other things.'

Khaung bạng ywặng tàung laung hạ khaung ŭn mhod́ dukywặng lāew thueng ca boḥ.